





Clarendon Press Series

AN ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

*SWEET*

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.  
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD  
LONDON, EDINBURGH  
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

Clarendon Press Series

AN

ANGLO-SAXON PRIMER

WITH

GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY SWEET, M.A., PH.D., LL.D.

Eighth Edition, Revised

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1905

OXFORD  
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS  
BY HORACE HART, M.A.  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

THE want of an introduction to the study of Old-English has long been felt. Vernon's *Anglo-Saxon Guide* was an admirable book for its time, but has long been completely antiquated. I was therefore obliged to make my *Anglo-Saxon Reader* a somewhat unsatisfactory compromise between an elementary primer and a manual for advanced students, but I always looked forward to producing a strictly elementary book like the present one, which would enable me to give the larger one a more scientific character, and would at the same time serve as an introduction to it. Meanwhile, however, Professor Earle has brought out his *Book for the beginner in Anglo-Saxon*. But this work is quite unsuited to serve as an introduction to my Reader, and will be found to differ so totally in plan and execution from the present one as to preclude all idea of rivalry on my part. We work on lines which instead of clashing can only diverge more and more.

My main principle has been to make the book the easiest possible introduction to the study of Old-English.

Poetry has been excluded, and a selection made from the easiest prose pieces I could find. Old-English original prose is unfortunately limited in extent, and the most suitable pieces (such as the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan) are already given in the Reader; these I could not give over

again. But I hope the short extracts from the Chronicle and the Martyrdom of King Edmund will be found not wanting in interest. For the rest of the selections I have had to fall back on scriptural extracts, which have the great advantages of simplicity and familiarity of subject. The Gospel extracts have been transferred here from the Reader, where they will be omitted in the next edition. The sentences which head the selections have been gathered mainly from the Gospels, *Ælfric's Homilies*, and the Chronicle. They are all of the simplest possible character, only those having been taken which would bear isolation from their context. They are intended to serve both as an introduction and as a supplement to the longer pieces. They are grouped roughly into paragraphs, according to the grammatical forms they illustrate. Thus the first paragraph consists mainly of examples of the nominative singular of nouns and adjectives, the second of accusative singulars, and so on.

The spelling has been made rigorously uniform throughout on an early West-Saxon basis. Injurious as normalizing is to the advanced student, it is an absolute necessity for the beginner, who wants to have the definite results of scholarship laid before him, not the confused and fluctuating spellings which he cannot yet interpret intelligently. Even for purely scientific purposes we require a standard of comparison and classification, as in the arrangement of words in a dictionary, where we have to decide, for instance, whether to put the original of *hear* under *ē*, *ie*, *i* or *ȝ*. The spelling I here adopt is, in fact, the one I should recommend for dictionary purposes. From early West-Saxon it is an easy step both to late W. S. and to the Mercian forms from which Modern English is derived. That I give *Ælfric* in a spelling slightly earlier than his date is no more unreason-

able than it is for a classical scholar to print Ausonius (who doubtless spoke Latin with an almost Italian pronunciation) in the same spelling as Virgil.

It is impossible to go into details, but in doubtful or optional cases I have preferred those forms which seemed most instructive to the student. Thus I have preferred keeping up the distinction between the indic. *bundon* and the subj. *bunden*, although the latter is often levelled under the former even in early MS. In the accentuation I have for the present retained the conventional quantities, which are really ‘prehistoric’ quantities, as I have shown elsewhere (Phil. Soc. Proc. 1880, 1881). It is no use trying to disguise the fact that Old English philology (owing mainly to its neglect in its native land) is still in an unsettled state.

In the Grammar I have cut down the phonology to the narrowest limits, giving only what is necessary to enable the beginner to trace the connection of forms within the language itself. Derivation and syntax have been treated with the same fulness as the inflections. In my opinion, to give inflections without explaining their use is as absurd as it would be to teach the names of the different parts of a machine without explaining their use, and derivation is as much a fundamental element of a language as inflection. The grammar has been based throughout on the texts, from which all words and sentences given as examples have, as far as possible, been taken. This I consider absolutely essential in an elementary book. What is the use of a grammar which gives a number of forms and rules which the learner has no occasion to apply practically in his reading? Simply to cut down an ordinary grammar and prefix it to a selection of elementary texts, without any attempt to adapt them to one another, is a most unjustifiable proceeding.

In the Glossary cognate and root words are given only when they occur in the texts, or else are easily recognizable by the ordinary English reader.

All reference to cognate languages has been avoided. Of course, if the beginner knows German, the labour of learning Old English will be lightened for him by one half, but he does not require to have the analogies pointed out to him. The same applies to the relation between Old and Modern English. To trace the history of the sounds would be quite out of place in this book, and postulates a knowledge of the intermediate stages which the beginner cannot have.

The Notes consist chiefly of references to the Grammar, and are intended mainly for those who study without a teacher. As a general rule, no such references are given where the passage itself is quoted in the Grammar.

On the whole I do not think the book could be made much easier without defeating its object. Thus, instead of simply referring the student from *stent* to *standan*, and thence to the Grammar, I might have saved him all this trouble by putting ‘*stent*, 3 sg. pres. of *standan*, stand,’ but the result would be in many cases that he would not look at the Grammar at all—surely a most undesirable result.

Although I have given everything that I believe to be *necessary*, every teacher may, of course, at his own discretion add such further illustrations, linguistic, historical, antiquarian, or otherwise, as he thinks likely to instruct or interest his pupils.

My thanks are due to Professor Skeat, not only for constant advice and encouragement in planning and carrying out this work, but also for help in correcting the proofs.

In conclusion I may be allowed to express a hope that this little book may prove useful not only to young beginners, but also to some of our Professors of and Ex-

aminers in the English language, most of whom are now beginning to see the importance of a sound elementary knowledge of 'Anglo-Saxon'—a knowledge which I believe this book to be capable of imparting, if studied diligently, and not hurriedly cast aside for a more ambitious one.

## HENRY SWEET.

HEATH STREET, HAMPSTEAD,  
*March 31, 1882.*

—  
PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

In the present edition I have put this book into what must be (for some time at least) its permanent form, making such additions and alterations as seemed necessary.

If I had any opportunity of teaching the language, I should no doubt have been able to introduce many other improvements; as it is, I have had to rely mainly on the suggestions and corrections kindly sent to me by various teachers and students who have used this book, among whom my especial thanks are due to the Rev. W. F. Moulton, of Cambridge, and Mr. C. Stoffel, of Amsterdam.

## HENRY SWEET.

LONDON,  
*October 15, 1884.*



## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
GRAMMAR . . . . .	I
TEXTS . . . . .	55
NOTES . . . . .	91
GLOSSARY . . . . .	97



# GRAMMAR.

THE oldest stage of English before the Norman Conquest is called 'Old English,' which name will be used throughout in this book, although the name 'Anglo-Saxon' is still often used.

There were several dialects of Old English. This book deals only with the *West-Saxon* dialect in its earliest form.

## SOUNDS.

### VOWELS.

The vowel-letters in Old English had nearly the same values as in Latin. Long vowels were occasionally marked by ('), short vowels being left unmarked. In this book long vowels are marked by (^). The following are the elementary vowels and diphthongs, with examples, and key-words from English, French (F.), and German (G.) :—

a	as in	mann (G.)	nama ( <i>name</i> ).
ā	„	father	stān ( <i>stone</i> ).
æ	„	man	glæd ( <i>glad</i> ).
ǣ	„		dǣd ( <i>deed</i> ) <sup>1</sup> .
e	„	été (F.)	ic ete <sup>2</sup> ( <i>I eat</i> ).
ē	„	see (G.)	hē ( <i>he</i> ).
ɛ	„	men	menn ( <i>men</i> ).

<sup>1</sup> Where no key-word is given for a long vowel, it must be pronounced exactly like the corresponding short one, only lengthened.

<sup>2</sup> Both vowels.

i	as in	fini (F.)	cwic ( <i>alive</i> ).
ī	„	sieh (G.)	wīn ( <i>wine</i> ).
ie	„	fin	ieldran ( <i>ancestors</i> ).
īe	„		hīeran ( <i>hear</i> ).
o	„	beau (F.)	god ( <i>god</i> ).
ō	„	so (G.)	gōd ( <i>good</i> ).
u	„	sou (F.)	sunu ( <i>son</i> ).
ū	„	gut (G.)	nū ( <i>now</i> ).
y	„	vécu (F.)	synn ( <i>sin</i> ).
ŷ	„	grün (G.)	bryd ( <i>bride</i> ).
ea	=	æ+a	eall ( <i>all</i> ).
ēa	=	ǣ+a	ēast ( <i>east</i> ).
eo	=	e+o	weorc ( <i>work</i> ).
ēo	=	ǣ+o	dēop ( <i>deep</i> ).

*e* and *ɛ* are both written *e* in the MSS.

The diphthongs are pronounced with the stress on the first element.

Those who find a difficulty in learning strange vowel-sounds may adopt the following approximate pronunciation:—

a	as in	ask (short)	nama (nāhmāh).
ā	„	father	stān (stahn).
æ	„	man	glæd (glad).
ǣ	„	there	ār (air).
e, ɛ	„	men	ete (etty), mēnn (men).
ē	„	they	hē (hay).
i, ie	„	fin	cwic ( <i>quick</i> ), ieldran (ildrähn).
ī, īe	„	see	wīn ( <i>ween</i> ), hīeran (heerähn).
o	„	not	god ( <i>god</i> ).
ō	„	note	gōd (goad).
u	„	full	full (full).
ū	„	fool	nū (noo).
y	„	fin	synn (zin).
ŷ	„	see	bryd (breed).
ea	=	ě-āh	eall (ě-āhl).
ēa	=	ai-āh	ēast (ai-āhst).

eo	=	ě-o	weorc (wě-ork).
ēo	=	ai-o	dēop (dai-op).

The pronunciation given in parentheses is the nearest that can be expressed in English letters as pronounced in Southern English.

## CONSONANTS.

Double consonants must be pronounced double, or long, as in Italian. Thus *sunu* (son) must be distinguished from *sunne* (sun) in the same way as *penny* is distinguished from *penknife*. So also *in* (in) must be distinguished from *inn* (house); noting that in modern English final consonants in accented monosyllables after a short vowel are long, our *in* and *inn* both having the pronunciation of Old English *inn*, not of O. E. *in*.

*c* and *g* had each a *back* (guttural) and a *front* (palatal) pron., which latter is in this book written *č*, *ȝ*.

**c = k**, as in *cēne* (bold), *cnāwan* (know).

**č = kj**, a *k* formed in the *j* (English *y*) position, nearly as in the old-fashioned pron. of *sky*: *ciricē* (church), *stycē* (piece), *þencan* (think).

**g** initially and in the combination *ng* was pron. as in 'get': *gōd* (good), *lang* (long); otherwise (that is, medially and finally after vowels and *l*, *r*) as in German *sagen*: *dagas* (days), *burg* (city), *hālga* (saint).

**ȝ** initially and in the combination *ng* was pronounced *gj* (corresponding to *kj*): *gē* (ye), *ȝcorn* (willing), *sprēngan* (scatter); otherwise = *j* (as in 'you'): *dāg* (day), *wrēgān* (accuse), *hrgian* (ravage). It is possible that *g* in *ge-boren* (born) and other unaccented syllables was already pronounced *j*. *cg = gg*: *scēgan* (say), *hrycg* (back).

**f** had the sound of *v* everywhere where it was possible:—*faran* (go), *of* (of), *ofir* (over); not, of course, in *oft* (often), or when doubled, as in *offrian* (offer).

h initially, as in *hē* (he), had the same sound as now. Everywhere else it had that of Scotch and German *ch* in *hoch*—*hād* (high), *Hōll* (Welshman), *hilt* (right). *hē*, as in *hēw* (what), *hēl* (while), had the sound of our *tch*; and *h*, *hē*, *hr* differed from *l*, *n*, *r* respectively precisely as *tch* differs from *ch*; that is, they were these consonants devoiced, *h* being nearly the same as Welsh *ll*—*hliford* (lord), *hlid* (cloud); *hlafti* (doze), *hlafta* (nut); *hras* (quickly), *hrēod* (reed).

*r* was always a strong trill, as in Scotch :—*rēraw* (to raise), *hēr* (here), *word* (word).

*s* had the sound of *z*:—*scian* (seek), *scēt* (son), *wis* (wise), *wīswā* (rise); not, of course, in combination with hard consonants, as in *scēn* (stone), *fæst* (firm), *wīslī* (rule), or when double, as in *cyssan* (kiss).

*p* had the sound of our *d* (=dh) in *th* :—*þū* (thou), *þing* (thing), *þr* (true), *hēþan* (heathen); except when in combination with hard consonants, where it had that of our *t* in *ktu*, as in *ctj* (seeks). Note *hætj* (has)=*hatdh*.

*w* was fully pronounced wherever written :—*wrītan* (write), *nīwe* (new), *sēow* (sowed *pret.*).

### STRESS.

The stress or accent is marked throughout in this book, whenever it is not on the first syllable of a word, by (·) preceding the letter on which the stress begins. Thus *f̄rgifan* is pronounced with the same stress as that of *forgive*, and *steurn* with that of *answer*.

### PHONOLOGY.

#### VOWELS.

Different vowels are related to one another in various ways in O. E., the most important of which are *mutation* (German *umlaut*) and *gradation* (G. *ablaut*).

The following changes are *mutations* :—

**a . . ę:**—mann, *pl.* mēnn; wand (wound *prt.*), wēndan (to turn).

**ea (=a) . . ię (=ę):**—eald (old), ieldra (older); feallan (fall), fielþ (falls).

**ā . . ē:**—blāwan (to blow), blēwþ (bloweth); hāl (sound), hēlan (heal).

**u . . y:**—burg (city), *pl.* byrig; trum (strong), trymman (to strengthen).

**o . . y:**—gold, gylden (golden); coss (a kiss), cyssan (to kiss).

**e . . i:**—beran (to bear), bireþ (beareth); cweþan (speak), cwide (speech).

**eo (=e) . . ię (=i):**—heord (herd), hierde (shepherd); ceorfan (cut), cierfþ (cuts).

**u . . o:**—curon (they chose), ge·coren (chosen).

**ā . . ī:**—cūþ (known), cīþan (to make known); fūl (soul), ā·fīlan (defile).

**ō . . ē:**—sōhte (sought *prt.*), sēcan (to seek); fōda (food), fēdan (to feed).

**ēa . . īę:**—hēawan (to hew), hīewþ (hews); tēam (progeny), tieman (teem).

**ēo . . īę:**—stēor (rudder), stīeran (steer); ge·strēon (possession), ges·trienan (gain).

Before proceeding to gradation, it will be desirable to describe the other most important vowel-relations.

**a, æ, ea.** In O.E. original *a* is preserved before nasals, as in *mann*, *lang*, *nama* (name), and before a single consonant followed by *a*, *u*, or *o*, as in *dagas* (days), *dagum* (to days), *faran* (go), *gafol* (profit), and in some words when *e* follows, as in *ic fare* (I go), *faren* (gone). Before *r. l. h* followed by another consonant, and before *x* it becomes *ea*, as in *heard* (hard), *eall* (all), *cald* (old), *eahta* (eight), *weavan* (to grow). Not in *bærst* (p. 7). In most other cases it becomes *æ* :—*dag* (day), *daeges* (of a day), *faest* (firm), *war* (wary).

e before nasals always becomes i: compare *bindan* (to bind), pret. *band*, with *beran* (to bear), pret. *bær*.

e before r (generally followed by a consonant) becomes eo:—*eorþe* (earth), *heorte* (heart). Not in *berstan* (p. 7). Also in other cases :—*seolfor* (silver), *heofon* (heaven).

i before r + cons. becomes ie:—*bierþ* (beareth) contr. from *bireþ*, *hierde* (shepherd) from *heord* (herd), *wiersa* (worse).

ę before r, or l + cons. often becomes ie:—*fierd* (army) from *faran*, *bielðo* (boldness) from *beald*, *ieldra* (elder) from *eald*.

By gradation the vowels are related as follows:—

e (i, eo) . . a (æ, ea) . . u (o) :—

*bindan* (inf.), *band* (pret.), *bundon* (they bound). *beran* (inf.), *bær* (pret.), *boren* (past partic.). *ceorfan* (cut), *cearf* (pret.), *curfon* (they cut), *corfen* (past partic.). *bend* (bond)=mutation of *band*, *byr-þen* (burden) of *bor-en*.

a (æ, ea) . . ǣ :—*spræcc* (spoke), *spræcon* (they spoke), *spræc* (speech).

a . . o :—*faran* (to go), *fōr* (pret.), *fōr* (journey). *ge-fēra* (companion) mutation of *fōr*.

ī . . ā . . i :—*writan*, *wrāt*, *writon*, *gewrit* (writing, subst.). (*be*)*līfan* (remain), *līf* (remains), whence by mutation *lēfan* (leave).

ēo (ū) . . ēa . . u (o) :—*céosan* (choose), *céas*, *curon*, *coren*. (*for*)*lēosan* (lose), *lēas* (loose), *ālīesan* (release), *losian* (to be lost). *būgan* (bend), *boga* (bow).

We see that the laws of gradation are most clearly shown in the conjugation of the strong verbs. But they run through the whole language, and a knowledge of the laws of gradation and mutation is the main key to O.E. etymology.

It is often necessary to supply intermediate stages in connecting two words. Thus *lēgan* (lay) cannot be directly referred to *liegan* (lie), but only to a form \**lag-*, preserved in the preterite *lēg*. So also *lbēndan* (to blind) can be referred only indirectly to the adjective *blind* through an intermediate \**bland-*. Again, the root-vowel of *hyrfon*

'burden' cannot be explained by the infinitive *beran* 'bear', but only by the past participle *ge·boren*. In the same way *hryre* (fall *sh.*) must be referred, not to the infinitive *hrēosan*, but to the preterite plural *hruron*.

The vowel-changes in the preterites of verbs of the 'fall'-conjugation (I) *feallan*, *fēoll*, &c., are due not to gradation, but to other causes.

### CONSONANTS.

**s** becomes *r* in the preterite plurals and past participles of strong verbs, as in *curon*, *ge·coren* from *cēosan*, *wāron* pl. of *wās* (was), and in other formations, such as *hryre* (fall) from *hrēosan*.

**p** becomes *d* under the same conditions, as in *wurdon*, *geworden* from *weorþan* (become), *cwāþ* (quoth), pl. *cwādon*, *cwide* (speech) from *cweþan* (infin.).

**r** is often transposed, as in *iernan* (run) from original \**rinnan* (cp. the subst. *ryne*), *berstan* (burst) from \**brestan*, *bærst* (burst *pret.*) from *bræst*, *hors* (horse) from \**hross*.

The combinations *cæ-*, *gæ-* become *cea-*, *gea-*, as in *ceaf* (chaff) from \**cōf*, *sceal* (shall) from \**scēl*, *geaf* (gave)=\**gæf* from *giesan* (cp. *cwāþ* from *cweþan*), *geat* (gate)—cp. *fact* (vessel).

**gā-** often becomes *gēa-*, as in *gēafon* (they gave), with which compare *cwādon* (they said).

**ge-** becomes *gie*, as in *giesan*, *gieldan* (pay) from \**gīfan*, \**geldan*—cp. *cweþan*, *delfan*. Not in the prefix *ge-* and *gē* (ye).

When **g** comes before a consonant in inflection, it often becomes *h*, as in *hē līchþ* (he lies) from *lēogan* (mentiri).

**h** after a consonant is dropt when a vowel follows, the preceding vowel being lengthened, thus *Wealh* (Welshman) has plural *Wēalas*.

### INFLECTIONS.

#### NOUNS.

**Gender.** There are three genders in O.E.—masculine, neuter, and feminine. The gender is partly natural, partly

grammatical. By the natural gender names of male beings, such as *se mann* (the man), are masculine; of female beings, such as *sēo dohtor* (the daughter), are feminine; and of young creatures, such as *þæt cild* (the child), neuter. Note, however, that *þæt wif* (woman) is neuter.

Grammatical gender is known only by the gender of the article and other words connected with the noun, and, to some extent, by its form. Thus all nouns ending in *-a*, such as *se mōna* (moon), are masculine, *sēo sunne* (sun) being feminine. Those ending in *-dōm*, *-hād*, and *-scīpe* are also masculine:—*se wīsdōm* (wisdom), *se cildhād* (childhood), *se frēondscīpe* (friendship). Those in *-nes*, *-o* (from adjectives) *-rāden*, and *-ung* are feminine:—*sēo rihtwīsn̄es* (righteousness), *sēo bieldo* (boldness) from *beald*, *sēo mann-rāden* (allegiance), *sēc scotung* (shooting).

Compounds follow the gender of their last element, as in *þæt burg-geat* (city-gate), from *sēo burg* and *þæt geat*. Hence also *se wīf-mann* (woman) is masculine.

The gender of most words can be learnt only by practice, and the student should learn each noun with its proper definite article.

**Strong and Weak.** Weak nouns are those which form their inflections with *n*, such as *se mōna*, plural *mōnan*; *sēo sunne*, genitive sing. *þāre sunnan*. All the others, such as *se dæg*, pl. *dagas*, *þæt hūs* (house), gen. sing. *þæs hūses*, are strong.

**Cases.** There are four cases, nominative, accusative, dative, and genitive. The acc. is the same as the nom. in all plurals, in the sing. of all neuter nouns, and of all strong masculines. Masculine and neuter nouns never differ in the plural except in the nom. and acc., and in the singular they differ only in the acc. of weak nouns, which in neuters is the same as the nom. The dative plural of nearly all nouns ends in *-um*.

## STRONG MASCULINES.

(1) *as*-plurals.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.*<sup>1</sup> stān (*stone*).*Dat.* stān-e.*Gen.* stān-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* stān-as.*Dat.* stān-um.*Gen.* stān-a.

So also *dēl* (*part*), *cyning* (*king*), *cildhād* (*childhood*).

*dæg* (*day*) changes its vowel in the pl. (p. 5):—*dæg*, *dæge*, *dæges*; *dagas*, *dagum*, *daga*.

Nouns in *-e* have nom. and dat. sing. the same:—*ende*, (*end*), *ende*, *endes*; *endas*, *endum*, *enda*.

Nouns in *-el*, *-ol*, *-um*, *-en*, *-on*, *-er*, *-or* often contract:—*engel* (*angel*), *ngle*, *ngles*; *nglas*, *nglum*, *ngla*. So also *nægel* (*nail*), *þegen* (*thane*), *caldor* (*prince*). Others, such as *æcer* (*field*), do not contract.

*h* after a consonant is dropped in inflection (p. 7), as in *feorh* (*life*), *feore*, *feores*. So also in *Wealh* (*Welshman*), plur. *Wēalas*.

There are other classes which are represented only by a few nouns each.

(2) *e*-plurals.

A few nouns which occur only in the plur.:—*lēode* (*people*), *lēodium*, *lēoda*. So also several names of nations:—*Engle* (*English*), *Dene* (*Danes*); *Seaxe* (*Saxons*), *Mierce* (*Mercians*), have gen. plur. *Seaxna*, *Miercna*.

## (3) Mutation-plurals.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* fōt (*foot*).*Dat.* fēt.*Gen.* fōt-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* fēt.*Dat.* fōt-um.*Gen.* fōt-a.

So also *tōþ* (*tooth*), *Mann* (*man*), *menn*, *mannes*; *menn*, *mannum*, *manna*.

<sup>1</sup> Wherever the acc. is not given separately, it is the same as the nom.

## (4) u-nouns.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* sun-u (*son*).*Dat.* sun-a.*Gen.* sun-a.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* sun-a.*Dat.* sun-um.*Gen.* sun-a.So also *wudu* (*wood*).

## (5) r-nouns (including feminines).

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* mōdor (*mother*).*Dat.* mēder.*Gen.* mōdor.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* mōdor.*Dat.* mōdr-um.*Gen.* mōdr-a.So also *brōpor* (*brother*); *fæder* (*father*), *dohtor* (*daughter*), have dat. sing. *fæder*, *dehter*.

## (6) nd-nouns.

Formed from the present participle of verbs.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* frēond (*friend*).*Dat.* frēond.*Gen.* frēond-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* frēond.*Dat.* frēond-um.*Gen.* frēond-a.So also *feond* (*enemy*).Those in -end inflect thus:—*būend* (*dweller*), *būend*, *būendes*; *būend*, *būendum*, *būendra*. So also *Hēlend* (*saviour*). The -ra is an adjectival inflection.

## STRONG NEUTERS.

## (1) u-plurals.

## SINGULAR.

*Nom.* scip (*ship*).*Dat.* scip-e.*Gen.* scip-es.

## PLURAL.

*Nom.* scip-u.*Dat.* scip-um.*Gen.* scip-a.So all neuters with short final syllable, such as *ge·bcd* (*prayer*), *gewrit* (*writing*), *geat* (*gate*).

*Fæt* (vessel), *fæte*, *fætes*; *fatu*, *fatum*, *fata* (p. 5).

*Rīce* (kingdom), *rīce*, *rīces*; *rīeu*, *rīcum*, *rīca*. So also all neuters in *e*, except *ēage* and *ēare* (p. 13): *gēþēode* (language), *stycce* (piece).

Those in *-ol*, *-en*, *-or*, &c. are generally contracted:—*dēofol* (devil), *dēofles*, *dēoflu*. So also *wāpen* (weapon), *mynster* (monastery), *wundor* (wonder).

### (2) Unchanged plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> hūs ( <i>house</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> hūs.
<i>Dat.</i> hūs-e.	<i>Dat.</i> hūs-um.
<i>Gen.</i> hūs-es.	<i>Gen.</i> hūs-a.

So all others with long final syllables (that is, containing a long vowel, or a short vowel followed by more than one consonant), such as *bearn* (child), *folk* (nation), *wif* (woman).

*Feoh* (money) drops its *h* in inflection and lengthens the *eo*:—*feoh*, *fēo*, *fēos*. So also *blcoh* (colour).

### STRONG FEMININES.

#### (1) a-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(a) <i>Nom.</i> gief-u ( <i>gift</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> gief-a.
<i>Acc.</i> gief-e.	<i>Acc.</i> gief-a.
<i>Dat.</i> gief-e.	<i>Dat.</i> gief-um.
<i>Gen.</i> gief-e.	<i>Gen.</i> gief-ena.

So also *lufu* (love), *scamu* (shame). *Duru* (door) is an *u*-noun: it has acc. *duru*, d., g. *dura*, g. pl. *dura*. Observe that all these nouns have a short syllable before the final vowel. When it is long, the *u* is dropped, and the noun falls under (b).

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(b) <i>Nom.</i>	<i>spræc</i> ( <i>speech</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> <i>spræc-a.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>spræc-e.</i>	<i>Acc.</i> <i>spræc-a.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>spræc-e.</i>	<i>Dat.</i> <i>spræc-um.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>spræc-e.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>spræc-a.</i>

So also *stræt* (*street*), *sorg* (*sorrow*). Some have the acc. sing. the same as the nom., such as *dæd*, *hand*, *miht*.

Those in *-ol*, *-er*, *-or*, &c. contract:—*sāwol* (*soul*), *sāwle*, *sāwla*, *sāwolum*. So also *ceaster* (*city*), *hlædder* (*ladder*).

Some in *-en* double the *n* in inflection:—*byrþen* (*burden*), *byrþenne*. So also those in *-ræden*, such as *hierdræden* (*guardianship*). Those in *-nes* also double the *s* in inflection: *gōdnes* (*goodness*), *gōdnesse*.

### (2) Mutation-plurals.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>bōc</i> ( <i>book</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> <i>bēc.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>bēc.</i>	<i>Dat.</i> <i>bōc-um.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>bēc.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>bōc-a.</i>

*Burg* (*city*), *byrig*, *burge*; *byrig*, *burgum*, *burga*.

### (3) Indeclinable.

SINGULAR.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>bielde</i> ( <i>boldness</i> ).
<i>Dat.</i> <i>bielde.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>bielde.</i>

So also *ielde* (*age*);

For *r*-nouns, see under *Masculines*.

## WEAK MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>nam-a</i> ( <i>name</i> ).	<i>Nom.</i> <i>nam-an.</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>nam-an.</i>	<i>Acc.</i> <i>nam-an.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>nam-an.</i>	<i>Dat.</i> <i>nam-um.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>nam-an.</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>nam-ena.</i>

So also all nouns in *-a*:—*gesēra* (companion), *guma* (man), *gēlēasa* (belief). *Ieldran* (elders) occurs only in the plural.

*Gēfēa* (joy) is contracted throughout:—*gesēa*, *gesēan*.

### WEAK NEUTERS.

#### SINGULAR

<i>Nom.</i>	ēag-e ( <i>eye</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	ēag-e.
<i>Dat.</i>	ēag-an.
<i>Gen.</i>	ēag-an.

#### PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	ēag-an.
<i>Acc.</i>	ēag-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	ēag-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	ēag-ena.

So also *ēare* ‘ear.’

### WEAK FEMININES.

#### SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i>	sunn-e ( <i>sun</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	sunn-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	sunn-an.
<i>Gen.</i>	sunn-an.

#### PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	sunn-an.
<i>Acc.</i>	sunn-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	sunn-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	sunn-ena.

So also *cirice* (church), *fēmne* (virgin), *heorte* (heart).

*Lēo* (lion) has acc., &c. *lēon*.

### PROPER NAMES.

Native names of persons are declined like other nouns:—*Ælfred*, gen. *Ælfredes*, dat. *Ælfrede*; *Ead-burg* (fem.), gen. *Ēadburge*, &c.

Foreign names of persons sometimes follow the analogy of native names, thus *Crīst*, *Salomon* have gen. *Crīstes*, *Salomones*, dat. *Crīste*, *Salomone*. Sometimes they are declined as in Latin, especially those in *-us*, but often with a mixture of English endings, and the Latin endings are used

somewhat loosely, the accus. ending being often extended to the other oblique cases; thus we find nom. *Cyrus*, gen. *Cyres*, acc. *Cyrum*, dat. *Cyrum* (þām cyninge *Cyrum*).

Almost the only names of countries and districts in Old English are those taken from Latin, such as *Breten* (Britain), *Cent* (Kent), *Germānia* (Germany), and those formed by composition, generally with *land*, such as *Engla-land* (land of the English, England), *Israhēla-þēod* (Israel). In both of these cases the first element is in the gen. pl., but ordinary compounds, such as *Scot-land*, also occur. In other cases the name of the inhabitants of a country is used for the country itself:—*on Ēast-englum*=in East-anglia, lit. ‘among the East-anglians.’ So also *on Angel-cynne*=in England, lit. ‘among the English race,’ more accurately expressed by *Angelcynnes land*.

Uncompounded names of countries are sometimes undeclined. Thus we find *on Cent, tō Hierusalēm*.

*Germānia*, *Asia*, and other foreign names in *-a* take *-e* in the oblique cases, thus gen. *Germānie*.

## ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three genders, and the same cases as nouns, though with partly different endings, together with strong and weak inflection. In the masc. and neut. sing. they have an *instrumental* case, for which in the fem. and plur., and in the weak inflection the dative is used.

### STRONG ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives with a short syllable before the endings take *-n* in the fem. sing. nom. and neut. pl. nom., those with a long one drop it.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(a) <i>Nom.</i>	<i>cwic</i> ( <i>alive</i> ),	<i>cwic</i> ,	<i>cwic-u.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>cwic-ne,</i>	<i>cwic,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>cwic-um,</i>	<i>cwic-um,</i>	<i>cwic-re.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>cwic-es,</i>	<i>cwic-es,</i>	<i>cwic-re.</i>
<i>Instr.</i>	<i>cwic-e,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>	<i>(cwicre).</i>

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>cwic-e,</i>	<i>cwic-u,</i>	<i>cwic-e.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>		<i>cwic-um.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>		<i>cwic-ra.</i>	

So also *an* (*some*), *fēnīt* (*dangerous*).

Those with *a*, such as *glad* (*glad*), change it to *ā* in dat. *gladum*, &c.

Those in *-a*, such as *bliþ* (*glad*), drop it in all inflections:—  
*bliþne, bliþu, bliþre.*

Those in *-ig, -ed, -ah, -an, -er*, often contract before inflections beginning with a vowel, as in *hālīg* (*high*), *hālīgah*, *hālīgan*; *mīlā* (*great*), *mīlāh*, *mīlāra*. Not, of course, before consonants:—*hālīgne, mīclne, mīcelra.*

Those in *-ā*, such as *gēarwā* (*ready*), change the *ā* into a *ā* before vowels:—*gēarwēs, gēarwe.*

Adjectives with long syllable before the endings drop the *u* of the fem. and neuter:—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
(b) <i>Nom. Sing.</i>	<i>gōd</i> ( <i>good</i> ),	<i>gōd.</i>	<i>gōd.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>gōde,</i>	<i>gōd,</i>	<i>gōde.</i>

*Fēa* (*few*) has only the plural inflections, dat., fem., gen., *fēara.*

*Hēah* (*high*) drops its second *h* in inflection and contracts:—*hēan*, nom. pl. *hēa*, dat. *hēan*, acc. sing. masc. *hēanne.*

*Fela* (*many*) is indeclinable.

## WEAK ADJECTIVES.

The weak inflections of adjectives agree exactly with the noun ones:—

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	gōd-a,	gōd-e,	gōd-e.
<i>Acc.</i>	gōd-an,	gōd-e,	gōd-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	gōd-an,	gōd-an,	gōd-an.
<i>Gen.</i>	gōd-an,	gōd-an,	gōd-an.

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	gōd-an.
<i>Dat.</i>	gōd-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	gōd-ra.

The vowel- and consonant-changes are as in the strong declension.

## COMPARISON.

The comparative is formed by adding *-ra*, and is declined like a weak adjective:—*lēof* (dear), *lēofra* masc., *lēofre* fem., *lēofran* plur., etc.; *māre* (famous), *mārra*. The superlative is formed by adding *-ost*, and may be either weak or strong:—*lēofost* (dearest).

The following form their comparisons with mutation, with superlative in *-est* (the forms in parentheses are adverbs):—

eald ( <i>old</i> ),	ieldra,	ieldest.
lang ( <i>long</i> ),	lēngra	lēngest.
nēah ( <i>near</i> ),	(nēar),	nīehst.
hēah ( <i>high</i> ),	hīerra,	hīehst.

The following show different roots:—

gōd ( <i>good</i> ),	bētera,	bētst.
yfel ( <i>evil</i> ),	wiersa,	wierrest.
mičel ( <i>great</i> ),	māra (mā),	māest.
lȳtel ( <i>little</i> ),	lāssa (lās),	lāst.

The following are defective as well as irregular, being formed from adverbs:—

ær ( <i>formerly</i> ),	ærra (ærōr),	ærēst.
fōre ( <i>before</i> ),	...	fōrma, fyrmēst.
ūt ( <i>out</i> ),	ȳterra,	ȳtemēst.

## NUMERALS.

## CARDINAL.

ān,	<i>one.</i>
twā,	<i>two.</i>
þrēo,	<i>three.</i>
ſēower,	<i>four.</i>
fīf,	<i>five.</i>
siex,	<i>six.</i>
seofon,	<i>seven.</i>
eahta,	<i>eight.</i>
nigon,	<i>nine.</i>
tien,	<i>ten.</i>
ęndluson,	<i>eleven.</i>
twēlf,	<i>twelve.</i>
þrēo-tiēne,	<i>thirteen.</i>
ſēower-tiēne,	<i>fourteen.</i>
fīf-tiēne,	<i>fifteen.</i>
siex-tiēne,	<i>sixteen.</i>
seofon-tiēne,	<i>seventeen.</i>
eahta-tiēne,	<i>eighteen.</i>
nigon-tiēne,	<i>nineteen.</i>
twēn-tiġ,	<i>twenty.</i>
þri-tiġ,	<i>thirty.</i>
ſēower-tiġ,	<i>forty.</i>
fīf-tiġ,	<i>fifty.</i>
siex-tiġ,	<i>sixty.</i>

## ORDINAL.

formā ( <i>first</i> ).
ōþer.
þridda.
ſēorþa.
fīf-ta.
siex-ta.
seofoþa.
eahtoþa.
nigoþa.
tēoþa.
ęndlyf-ta.
twēlf-ta.
þrēo-tēoþa.

## CARDINAL.

hund-seofon-tig,	<i>seventy.</i>
hund- eahta-tig,	<i>eighty.</i>
hund- nigon-tig,	<i>ninety.</i>
hund	{
hund- tēontig,	<i>hundred.</i>
hund- ḡndlufontig,	<i>hundred and ten.</i>
hund- twēlftig,	<i>hundred and twenty.</i>
þūsend,	<i>thousand.</i>

*An* is declined like other adjectives.

*Twā* is declined thus :—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	<u>twēgen,</u>	<u>twā,</u>	<u>twā.</u>
<i>Dat.</i>		twām.	
<i>Gen.</i>		twēgra.	

So also *bēgen* (both), *bā*, *bām*, *bēgra*.

*þrēo* is declined thus :—

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	<u>þrē,</u>	<u>þrēo,</u>	<u>þrēo.</u>
<i>Dat.</i>		þrim.	
<i>Gen.</i>		þrēora.	

The others up to *twētig* are generally indeclinable. Those in *-tig* are sometimes declined like neuter nouns, sometimes like adjectives, and are often left undeclined. When not made into adjectives they govern the genitive.

*Hund* and *þūsend* are either declined as neuters or left undeclined, always taking a genitive :—*eahta hund mīla* (eight hundred miles), *feower þūsend wera* (four thousand men).

Units are always put before tens :—*ān* and *twētig* (twenty-one).

The ordinals are always weak, except *þær*, which is always strong.

## PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL.

## SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i>	ič ( <i>I</i> ),	þū ( <i>thou</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Dat.</i>	mē,	þē.
<i>Gen.</i>	mīn,	þīn.

## DUAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wit ( <i>we two</i> ),	git ( <i>ye two</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Dat.</i>	unc,	inc.
<i>Gen.</i>	uncer,	incer.

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	wē ( <i>we</i> ),	gē ( <i>ye</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Dat.</i>	ūs,	ēow.
<i>Gen.</i>	ūre,	ēower.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	hē ( <i>he</i> ),	hit ( <i>it</i> ),	hēo ( <i>she</i> ).
<i>Acc.</i>	hine,	hit,	hīe.
<i>Dat.</i>	him,	him,	hiere.
<i>Gen.</i>	his,	his,	hiere.

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	hīe ( <i>they</i> ).
<i>Dat.</i>	him.
<i>Gen.</i>	hiera.

There are no reflexive pronouns in O. E., and the ordinary

personal pronouns are used instead:—*hīe ḡesamnodon hīe* (they collected themselves, assembled); *hīe ārbædon him wīf* (they asked for wives for themselves). *Self* is used as an emphatic reflexive adjective agreeing with its pronoun:—*swā swā hīe wīsc̄ton him selfum* (as they wished for themselves).

### POSSESSIVE.

*Mīn* (my), *þīn* (thy), *ūre* (our), *ēower* (your), and the dual *uncer* and *incer* are declined like other adjectives. The genitives *his* (his, its), *hiere* (her), *hiera* (their) are used as indeclinable possessives.

### INTERROGATIVE.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>hwā (who),</i>	<i>hwæt (what).</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>hwone,</i>	<i>hwæt.</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>hwām,</i>	<i>hwām.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>hwæs,</i>	<i>hwæs.</i>
<i>Instr.</i> <i>hwȳ,</i>	<i>hwȳ.</i>

*Hwēlc* (which) is declined like a strong adjective: it is used both as a noun and an adjective.

### DEMONSTRATIVE.

#### SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se (that, the),</i>	<i>þæt,</i>	<i>sēo.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone,</i>	<i>þæt,</i>	<i>þā.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þām,</i>	<i>þām,</i>	<i>þāre.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs,</i>	<i>þæs,</i>	<i>þāre.</i>
<i>Instr.</i>	<i>þȳ, þon,</i>	<i>þȳ,</i>	<i>(þāre).</i>

#### PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>þā.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þām.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þāra</i>

*Se* is both a demonstrative and a definite article. It is also used as a personal pronoun :—*hē ge hīerþ mīn word, and wyrčþ þā* (he hears my words, and does them). *Se* as a demonstrative and pers. pronoun has its vowel long.

## SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
<i>Nom.</i>	þes ( <i>this</i> ),	þis,	þeos.
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne,	þis,	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum,	þissum,	þisse.
<i>Gen.</i>	þisses,	þisses,	þisse.
<i>Instr.</i>	þys,	þys,	(þisse).

## PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	þās.
<i>Dat.</i>	þissum.
<i>Gen.</i>	þissa.

Other demonstratives, which are used both as nouns and as adjectives, are *se ilca* (same), which is always weak, *swēlc* (such), which is always strong.

## RELATIVE.

The regular relative is the indeclinable *þe*, as in *ālc þāra þe þās mīn word ge hīerþ* (each of those who hears these my words). It is often combined with *se*, which is declined :—*se þe* = who, masc., *se o þe*, fem., &c. *Se* alone is also used as a relative :—*hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ge cēas* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen); sometimes in the sense of ‘ he who ’ :—*hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn is* (here thou hast that which is thine).

## INDEFINITE.

Indefinites are formed with *swā* and the interrogative pronouns, thus :—*swā hwā swā, swā hwele swā* (whoever), *swā hwæt swā* (whatever),

*An* and *sum* (some) are used in an indefinite sense:—*ān mann*, *sum mann*=‘a certain man,’ hence ‘a man.’ But the indefinite article is generally not expressed.

*Ēlc* (each), *ānīg* (any), *nānīg* (no, none), are declined like other adjectives.

*Ōþer* (other) is always strong:—*þā ōþre mēnn*.

*Man*, another form of *mann*, is often used in the indefinite sense of ‘one,’ French *on*:—*his brōþor Horsan man of slōg* (they killed his brother Horsa).

## VERBS.

There are two classes of verbs in O. E., *strong* and *weak*. The conjugation of strong verbs is effected mainly by means of vowel-gradation, that of weak verbs by the addition of *d* (-ode, -ede, -de) to the root-syllable.

The following is the conjugation of the strong verb *bindan* (bind), which will serve to show the endings which are common to all verbs:—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. bind-e, 2. bind-est, bintst, 3. bind-eþ, bint,	bind-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bind-aþ,	bind-en.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. band, 2. bund-e, 3. band,	bund-e.
<i>plur.</i>	bund-on,	bund-en.
<i>Imper. sing.</i>	bind;	
<i>plur.</i>	bind-aþ.	
		<i>Infin.</i> bind-an.
<i>Partic. pres.</i>	bind-ende;	ge-bund-en.
	<i>Gerund.</i> tō bind-enne.	

For the plural *bindaþ*, both indicative and imperative, *bindē* is used when the personal pronoun follows immediately after

the verb: *wē bindaþ* (we bind), but *binda wē* (let us bind); so also *gāþ!* (go plur.), but *gā gē!* (go ye).

The present participle may be declined like an adjective. Its declension when used as a noun is given above, p. 10.

The past participle generally prefixes *ge-*, as in *gebunden*, *genumen* from *niman* (take), unless the other parts of the verbs have it already, as in *gehīcran* (hear), *gehīcred*. It is sometimes prefixed to other parts of the verb as well. No *ge* is added if the verb has another prefix, such as *ā-*, *be-*, *fōr-*; thus *fōrgiefan* (forgive) has the past participle *fōrgiesen*. The past participle may be declined like an adjective.

Traces of an older passive voice are preserved in the form *hāl-te* from *hātan* (call, name), which is both present ‘is called,’ and preterite ‘was called’:—*se munuc hātta Abbo* (the monk’s name was Abbo).

### STRONG VERBS.

In the strong verbs the plural of the pret. indic. generally has a different vowel from that of the sing. (*ic band*, *wē bundon*). The 2nd sing. pret. indic. and the whole pret. subj. always have the vowel of the preterite plural indicative (*þū bunde*, *ic bunde*, *wē bunden*.)

The 2nd and 3rd persons sing. of the pres. indic. often mutate the root-vowel, thus:—

a becomes e as in (hē) stēnt from standan (stand).

ea	„	ie	„	fielþ	„	feallan (fall).
e	„	i	„	cwiþþ	„	cweþan (say).
eo	„	ie	„	wierþ	„	weorþan (happen).
ā	„	ā	„	hātt	„	hātan (command).
ō	„	ē	„	grēwþ	„	grōwan (grow).
ēa	„	īe	„	hīewþ	„	hēawan (hew).
ēo	„	īe	„	čīest	„	čēosan (choose).
ū	„	ȳ	„	lȳcþ	„	lūcan (close).

The full ending of the 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. is *-eþ*, which is generally contracted, with the following consonant-changes:—

<i>-teþ</i>	<i>becomes</i>	<i>-tt</i>	<i>as in lētt from lētan (let).</i>
<i>-deþ</i>	<i>„</i>	<i>-tt</i>	<i>„ bitt „ bidan (wait).</i>
<i>-ddeþ</i>	<i>„</i>	<i>-tt</i>	<i>„ bitt „ biddan (pray).</i>
<i>-þeþ</i>	<i>„</i>	<i>-þþ</i>	<i>„ cwipþ „ cweþan (say).</i>
<i>-seþ</i>	<i>„</i>	<i>-st</i>	<i>„ cīest „ cēosan (choose).</i>
<i>-ndeþ</i>	<i>„</i>	<i>-nt</i>	<i>„ bint „ bindan (bind).</i>

Double consonants become single, as in *hē fielþ* from *feallan*.

Before the *-st* of the 2nd pers. consonants are often dropped, as in *þū cwist* from *cweþan*, *þū cīest* from *cēosan*; and *d* becomes *t*, as in *þū bintst* from *bindan*.

For the changes between *s* and *r*, *þ* and *d*, *g* and *h*, see p. 7.

Some verbs, such as *sēon* (see), drop the *h* and contract before most inflections beginning with a vowel:—*ic sēo, wē sēoþ, tō sēonne*; but *hē sihþ*.

There are seven conjugations of strong verbs, distinguished mainly by the different formation of their preterites. The following lists comprise all the strong verbs that occur in the texts given in this book, together with several others of the commoner ones.

### I. ‘Fall’-conjugation.

The pret. sing. and pl. has *ēo* or *ē*, and the past partic. retains the original vowel of the infinitive.

## (a) ēo-preterites.

**ea** :—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
feallan ( <i>fall</i> )	fielþ	fēoll	fēollon	feallen
healdan ( <i>hold</i> )	hielt	hēold	hēoldon	healden
wealdan ( <i>wield</i> )	wielt	wēold	wēoldon	wealden
weaxan ( <i>grow</i> )	wiext	wēox	wēoxon	weaxen

**ā** :—

blāwan ( <i>blow</i> )	blāwþ	blēow	blēowon	blāwen
cnāwan ( <i>know</i> )	cnāwþ	cnēow	cnēowon	cnāwen
sāwan ( <i>sow</i> )	sāwþ	sēow	sēowon	sāwen

**ē** :—

wēpan ( <i>weep</i> )	wēpþ	wēop	wēopon	wōpen
-----------------------	------	------	--------	-------

*Wēpan* has really a weak present (p. 30) with mutation (the original ī re-appearing in the past partic.), but it makes no difference in the inflection.

**ō** :—

flōwan ( <i>flow</i> )	flēwþ	flēow	flēowon	flōwen
grōwan ( <i>grow</i> )	grēwþ	grēow	grēowon	grōwen
rōwan ( <i>row</i> )	rēwþ	rēow	rēowon	rōwen

**ēa** :—

bēatan ( <i>beat</i> )	bīett	bēot	bēoton	bēaten
hēawan ( <i>hew</i> )	hīewþ	hēow	hēowon	hēawen
hlēapan ( <i>leap</i> )	hlīeppþ	hlēop	hlēopon	hlēapen

## (b) ē-preterites.

**ā** :—

hātan ( <i>command</i> )	hātt	hēt	hēton	hāten
--------------------------	------	-----	-------	-------

**ā** :—

lātan ( <i>let</i> )	lātt	lēt	lēton	lāten
----------------------	------	-----	-------	-------

**ō** :—

fōn ( <i>seize</i> )	fēhþ	fēng	fēngon	fangen
hōn ( <i>hang</i> )	hēhþ	hēng	hēngon	hangen

## II. ‘Shake’-conjugation.

Verbs in *a* (*ea*) and *e* (*ie*). *ō* in pret. sing. and pl., *a* (*æ*) in partic. pret. *Standan* drops its *n* in the pret. The partic. pret. of *swērian* is irregular.

**a:**—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD. PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
faran ( <i>go</i> )	færþ	fōr	fōron	fare
sacan ( <i>quarrel</i> )	sæcþ	sōc	sōcon	sacen
scacan ( <i>shake</i> )	scæcþ	scōc	scōcon	scacen
standan ( <i>stand</i> )	stēnt	stōd	stōdon	standen
The following shows contraction of original <i>ea</i> :—				
slēan ( <i>strike</i> )	sliehþ	slōg	slōgon	slægen

**e:**—

hēbban ( <i>lift</i> )	hēfþ	hōf	hōfon	hafen
scieppan ( <i>create</i> )	sciepþ	scōp	scōpon	scaben
swērian ( <i>swear</i> )	swēreþ	swōr	swōron	sworen

The presents of these verbs are inflected weak, so that their imperative sing. is *hēfe* and *swēre*, like that of *wēnian* (p. 32). *Swērian* has indic. *swērige*, *swērest*, like *wēnian*; *hēbban* has *hēbbe*, *hēfst*, &c. like *hēran* (p. 30).

## III. ‘Bind’-conjugation.

*I* (*ie*, *e*, *eo*) followed by two consonants, one or both of which is nearly always a liquid (*l*, *r*) or nasal (*m*, *n*) in the infin., *a* (*æ*, *ea*) in pret. sing., *u* in pret. pl., *u* (*o*) in ptc. pret. *Findan* has a weak preterite.

**i:**—

bindan ( <i>bind</i> )	bint	band	bundon	bunden
drincan ( <i>drink</i> )	drincþ	dranc	druncon	druncen
findan ( <i>find</i> )	fint	funde	fundon	funden
gieldan ( <i>pay</i> )	gielt	geald	guldon	golden
(on)ginnan ( <i>begin</i> )	-ginþ	-gann	-gunnon	-gunnen

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
grindan ( <i>grind</i> )	grint	grand	grundon	grunden
iernan ( <i>run</i> ) [p. 7]	iernþ	arn	urnon	urnen
ge-limpan ( <i>happen</i> )	-limpþ	-lamp	-lumpon	-lumpen
scrincan ( <i>shrink</i> )	scrincþ	scranc	scruncion	scruncen
springan ( <i>spring</i> )	springþ	sprang	sprungon	sprung'en
swincan ( <i>toil</i> )	swincþ	swanc	swuncon	swuncen
windan ( <i>wind</i> )	wint	wand	wundon	wunden
winnan ( <i>fight</i> )	winþ	wann	wunnon	wunnen
<b>e :—</b>				
berstan ( <i>burst</i> )	bierst	bærst	burston	borsten
bregdan ( <i>pull</i> )	...	brægd	brugdon	brogden
delfan ( <i>dig</i> )	dilfþ	dealf	dulfon	dolfen
sweltan ( <i>die</i> )	swilt	swealt	swulton	swolten
<b>eo :—</b>				
beorgan ( <i>protect</i> )	bierhþ	bearg	burgon	borgen
beornan ( <i>burn</i> ) [p. 7]	biernþ	barn	burnon	burnen
ceorfan ( <i>cut</i> )	čierfþ	čearf	curfon	corfen
feohtan ( <i>fight</i> )	fieht	feaht	fuhton	fohten
weorpan ( <i>throw</i> )	wierpþ	wearp	wurpon	worpen
weorþan ( <i>become</i> )	wierþ	wearþ	wurdon	worden

#### IV. ‘Bear’-conjugation.

Verbs in *e* (*i*), followed by a single consonant, generally a liquid or nasal; in *brecan* the liquid precedes the vowel. *A* (*α*) in pret. sing., *ā* (*ā*) in pret. pl., *o* (*u*) in ptc. pret. *Cuman* is irregular.

<b>i :—</b>				
niman ( <i>take</i> )	nimþ	nam	nāmon	numen
<b>e :—</b>				
beran ( <i>bear</i> )	bierþ	bær	bāron	boren
brecan ( <i>break</i> )	bricþ	bræc	brācon	brocen
sčieran ( <i>shear</i> )	sčierþ	sčear	sčēaron	scoren
stelan ( <i>steal</i> )	stilþ	stæl	stālon	stolen
teran ( <i>tear</i> )	..	tær	tāron	toren

## u:—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
cuman ( <i>come</i> )	cymþ	cōm	cōmon	cumen

## V. ‘Give’-conjugation.

Verbs in *e* (*i*, *eo*, *ie*) followed by single consonants, which are not liquids or nasals. This class differs from the last only in the ptc. pret. which keeps the vowel of the infinitive.

## e:—

cweþan ( <i>say</i> )	cwiþþ	cwæþ	cwēdon	cweden
etan ( <i>eat</i> )	itt	æt	æton	eten
sprecan ( <i>speak</i> )	spricþ	spræc	sprācon	sprecen
wrecan ( <i>avenge</i> )	wricþ	wræc	wrācon	wrecen

## i:—

biddan ( <i>pray</i> )	bitt	bæd	bādon	beden
licgan ( <i>lie</i> )	līþ	læg	lāgon	legen
sittan ( <i>sit</i> )	sitt	sæt	sāton	seten
þicgan ( <i>receive</i> )	þigeþ	þeah	þāgon	þegen

All these have weak presents:—imper. *bide*, *lige*, *sit*, *þige*. Their *i*'s are mutations of the *e* which appears in their past partic.

## ie:—

giefan ( <i>give</i> )	giefþ	geaf	gēafon	giesen
(on)gietan ( <i>understand</i> )	-giett	-geat	-gēaton	-gieten

The following is contracted in most forms:—

seon ( <i>see</i> )	sihþ	seah	sāwon	sewen
---------------------	------	------	-------	-------

## VI. ‘Shine’-conjugation.

Verbs in *ī*, with pret. sing. in *ā*, pl. *i*, ptc. pret. *i*.

bīdan ( <i>wait</i> )	bītt	bād	bīdon	bīden
bītan ( <i>bite</i> )	bītt	bāt	bīton	bīten
drīfan ( <i>drive</i> )	drīfþ	drāf	drīfon	drīfen

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PL.	PTC. PRET.
(be)lifan ( <i>remain</i> )	-lifþ	-lāf	-lifon	-lifen
rīdan ( <i>ride</i> )	rītt	rād	ridon	riden
rīpan ( <i>reap</i> )	rīpþ	rāp	ripon	ripen
(ā)rīsan ( <i>rise</i> )	-rīst	-rās	-rison	-risen
sčīnan ( <i>shine</i> )	sčīnþ	scān	sčinon	sčinen
snīþan ( <i>cut</i> )	snīþþ	snāþ	snidon	sniden
stīgan ( <i>ascend</i> )	stīgþ	stāg	stigon	stīgen
(be)swīcan ( <i>deceive</i> )	-swīcþ	-swāc	-swicon	-swicen
ge-wītan ( <i>depart</i> )	-wītt	wāt	-witon	-witen
wītan ( <i>write</i> )	wītt	wrāt	writon	written

### VII. ‘Choose’-conjugation.

Verbs in *ēo* and *ū*, with pret. sing. *ēa*, pl. *u*, ptc. pret. *e*.  
*Fleōn* and *tēon* contract.

bēodan ( <i>offer</i> )	bīett	bēad	budon	boden
brēotan ( <i>break</i> )	brīett	brēat	bruton	brotен
čēosan ( <i>choose</i> )	čīest	čēas	curon	coren
flēogan ( <i>fly</i> )	flīehþ	flēag	flugon	flogen
flēon ( <i>flee</i> )	flīehþ	flēah	flugon	flogen
flēotan ( <i>float</i> )	flīett	flēat	fluton	floten
hrēosan ( <i>fall</i> )	hrīest	hrēas	hruron	hroren
hrēowan ( <i>rue</i> )	hrīewþ	hrēaw	hruwon	hrowen
for-lēosan ( <i>lose</i> )	-līest	-lēas	-luron	-loren
sčēotan ( <i>shool</i> )	sčīett	sčēat	scuton	scoten
smēocan ( <i>smoke</i> )	smīecþ	smēac	smucon	smocen
tēon ( <i>pull</i> )	tīehþ	tēah	tugon	togen
ā-þrēotan ( <i>fail</i> )	-þrīett	-þrēat	-þruron	-þroten

ū :—

brūcan ( <i>enjoy</i> )	brȳcþ	brēac	brucon	brocen
būgan ( <i>bow</i> )	bȳhþ	bēag	bugon	bogen
lūcan ( <i>lock</i> )	lȳcþ	lēac	lucon	locen
lūtan ( <i>bow</i> )	lȳtt	lēat	luton	loten
scūfan ( <i>push</i> )	scȳfþ	sčeaf	scufon	scosen

## WEAK VERBS.

There are three conjugations of weak verbs—(1) in *-an*, pret. *-de* (*hieran*, *hierde*, ‘hear’); (2) in *-ian*, pret. *-ede* (*wenian*, *wenede*, ‘wean’); (3) in *-ian*, pret. *-ode* (*lufian*, *lufode*, ‘love’). The verbs of the first two conjugations nearly all have a mutated vowel in the present and infinitive, which those of the third conjugation very seldom have.

I. *an*-verbs.

This class of weak verbs has the same endings as the strong verbs, except in the pret. and past partic., which are formed by adding *-de* and *-ed* respectively, with the following consonant changes.

<i>-ndde</i>	<i>becomes</i>	<i>-nde</i>	<i>as in</i>	<i>sēnde</i>	<i>from</i>	<i>sēndan</i>	<i>(send)</i> .
<i>-lldē</i>	,	<i>-lde</i>	,	<i>fylde</i>	,	<i>yllan</i>	<i>(fill)</i> .
<i>-tde</i>	,	<i>-tte</i>	,	<i>mētte</i>	,	<i>mētan</i>	<i>(find)</i> .
<i>-pde</i>	,	<i>-pte</i>	,	<i>dypte</i>	,	<i>dyppan</i>	<i>(dip)</i> .
<i>-cde</i>	,	<i>-hte</i>	,	<i>tāchte</i>	,	<i>tāčan</i>	<i>(show)</i> .

The past partic. is generally contracted in the same way:—*sēnd*, *mētt*, *tāht*, but some of them often retain the uncontracted forms:—*fylled*, *dypped*. When declined like adjectives they drop their *e* where practicable:—*fylled*, plur. *fylde*; *hiered*, *hierde*.

The 2nd and 3rd pres. sing. ind. are contracted as in the strong verbs.

## (a) ‘Hear’-class.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. <i>hier-e</i> ( <i>hear</i> ),	<i>hier-e</i> .
	2. <i>hier-st</i> ,	<i>hier-e</i> .
	3. <i>hier-þ</i> ,	<i>hier-e</i> .
<i>plur.</i>	<i>hier-aþ</i> ,	<i>hier-en</i> .

	INDICATIVE		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. hīer-de, 2. hīer-dest, 3. hīer-de,		hīer-de. hīer-de. hīer-de.
<i>plur.</i>	hīer-don,		hīer-den.

*Imper. sing.* hīer; *plur.* hīer-aþ. *Infin.* hīer-an.

*Ptc. pres.* hīer-end; *pret.* hīer-ed.

*Gerund.* tō hīer-enne.

Further examples of this class are :—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
æt-iewan ( <i>show</i> )	-iewþ	-iewde	-iewed.
cýþan ( <i>make known</i> )	cýþþ	cýþde	cýþed, cýdd
syllan ( <i>fill</i> )	sylþ	fylde	fylléd
(nēa)læćan ( <i>approach</i> )	-læćþ	-læhte	-læht
lædan ( <i>lead</i> )	lætt	lædde	lædd
lećgan ( <i>lay</i> )	legþ	legde	legd
ge-liefan ( <i>believe</i> )	-liefþ	-liefde	-liefed
nēmnan ( <i>name</i> )	nēmneþ	nēmnde	nēmned
sēndan ( <i>send</i> )	sēnt	sēnde	sēnd
sēttan ( <i>set</i> )	sētt	sētte	sētt
smēan ( <i>consider</i> )	smēaþ	smēade	smēad
tāćan ( <i>show</i> )	tāćþ	tāhte	tāht
wēndan ( <i>turn</i> )	wēnt	wēnde	wēnd

### (b) 'Seek'-class.

In this class the mutated vowels lose their mutation in the preterite and past partic., besides undergoing other changes in some verbs.

Those in double consonants (and āg) simplify them in the contracted 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic.:—selle, selst, selþ; seigge, seigst, seigþ; also in the imperative, which is formed as in Conj. II:—sеле, сеге, брже, &c.

ə :—

INFINITIVE.	THIRD PRES.	PRET.	PARTIC. PRET.
cwēllan ( <i>kill</i> )	cwēlþ	cwealde	cweald
rēccan ( <i>tell</i> )	rēcþ	reahte	reaht
sēcgan ( <i>say</i> )	sēgþ	sægde	sægd
sēllan ( <i>give</i> )	sēlþ	sealde	seald
wēcchan ( <i>wake</i> )	wēcþ	weahte	weaht
þēnčan ( <i>think</i> )	þēnčþ	þōhte	þōht

i :—

bringan ( <i>bring</i> ).	bringþ	brōhte	brōht
---------------------------	--------	--------	-------

y :—

bycgan ( <i>buy</i> )	bygþ	bohte	boht
þyncan ( <i>appear</i> )	þyncþ	þūhte	þūht
wyrčan ( <i>work</i> )	wyrčþ	worhte	worht

ē :—

rēčan ( <i>care</i> )	rēcþ	rōhte	rōht
sēčan ( <i>seek</i> )	sēcþ	sōhte	sōht

## II. ‘Wean’-conjugation.

## INDICATIVE.

*Pres. sing.* 1. wēn-ięe (*wean*),

2. wēn-est,

3. wēn-eþ,

*plur.* wēn-iaþ,*Pret. sing.* 1. wēn-edē,

2. wēn-edēst,

3. wēn-edē,

*plur.* wēn-edon,

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

wēn-ięe.

wēn-ięe.

wēn-ięe.

wēn-ięen.

wēn-edē.

wēn-edē.

wēn-edē.

wēn-edēn.

*Imper.* wēn-e, wēn-iaþ. *Infin.* wēn-ian.*Partic. pres.* wēn-ięende; *pret.* wēn-ed.*Gerund.* tō wēn-ięenne.

So are conjugated all weak verbs with a short mutated root syllable, such as *fgerian* (carry), *wgrian* (defend), *geþyrian* (befit). There are not many of them.

### III. ‘Love’-conjugation.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. luf-iȝe ( <i>love</i> ),	luf-iȝe.
	2. luf-ast,	luf-iȝe.
	3. luf-aþ,	luf-iȝe.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-iaþ,	luf-ien.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
	2. luf-odest,	luf-ode.
	3. luf-ode,	luf-ode.
<i>plur.</i>	luf-odon,	luf-oden.
<i>Imper.</i>	luf-a, luf-iaþ.	<i>Infin.</i> luf-ian.

*Partic. pres.* luf-iende : *pret.* luf-od. *Gerund.* tō luf-ienne.

So also *āscian* (ask), *macian* (make), *worþian* (honour), and many others.

### Irregularities.

Some verbs are conjugated partly after I, partly after III. Such are *habban* (have) and *libban* (live).

*Habban* has pres. indic. *hæbbe*, *hæfst*, *hæfþ*; *habbaþ*, subj. *hæbbe*, *hæbbēn*, pret. *hæfde*, imper. *hafa*, *habbaþ*, particc. *habbende*, *hæfd*.

*Libban* has pres. *libbe*, *leofast*, *leofaþ*; *libbaþ*, subj. *libbi*, pret. *leofode*, imper. *leofa*, *libbaþ*, particc. *libbende*, *lifiende*; *leofod*.

*Fetian* (fetch) has pret. *fette*.

### STRONG-WEAK VERBS.

The strong-weak verbs have for their presents old strong preterites, from which new weak preterites are formed. Note the occasional second person sing. in *t*.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wāt ( <i>know</i> ),	wite.
	2. wāst,	wite.
	3. wāt,	wite.
<i>plur.</i>	witon,	witen.
<i>Pret.</i>	wiste.	
	<i>Imper.</i> wite, witāþ. <i>Infin.</i> witan.	
	<i>Partic. pres.</i> witende; <i>pret.</i> witen.	

The other most important weak-strong verbs are given below in the 1st and 2nd sing. pres. indic., in the plur. indic., in the pret., in the infin. and partic. pret. Of several the last two forms are doubtful, or do not exist.

Ah (*possess*), āge, āgon; āhte; āgen (*only as adjective*)<sup>1</sup>.

Cann (*know*) canst, cunnon; cūþe; cunnan; cūþ (*only as adjective*.)

Dearr (*dare*), durre, durron; dorste.

GeVman (*remember*), -manst; -munde; -munan.

Mæg (*can*), miht, magon, mæge (*subj.*); mihte.

Mōt (*may*), mōst, mōton; mōste.

Sēal (*shall*), sēalt, sculon, scyle (*subj.*); scolde.

Þearf (*need*), þurfon, þyrfe (*subj.*); þorste; þursan.

#### ANOMALOUS VERBS.

(1) Willan (*will*) shows a mixture of subj. forms in the pres. indic. sing. :—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. wile,	wile.
	2. wilt,	wile.
	3. wile,	wile.
<i>plur.</i>	willaþ,	willen.
<i>Pret.</i>	wolde, etc.	

<sup>1</sup> So also nāh = ne (not) ah.

Similarly *nyllan* (will not):—

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. nyle, 2. nylt, 3. nyle,	nyle.
	<i>plur.</i> nyllaþ,	nyle, nyle.
<i>Pret.</i>	nolde, etc.	nyllen.

### (2) Wesan (*be*).

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. eom ; bēo, 2. eart ; bist. 3. is ; biþ,	sīe ; bēo.
	<i>plur.</i> sind ; bēoþ.	sīe ; bēo.
<i>Pret. sing.</i>	1. wæs, 2. wāre, 3. wæs,	wāre.
	<i>plur.</i> wāron,	wāre.

*Imper.* wes, wesaþ ; bēo, bēoþ. *Infin.* wesan ; bēon.

*Partic. pres.* wesende.

The contracted negative forms are :—neom, neart, nis ; næs, nāre, nāron ; nāre, nāren.

### (3) Dōn (*do*).

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. dō. 2. dēst, 3. dēþ,	dō.
	<i>plur.</i> dōþ,	dō.
<i>Pret.</i>	dyde, etc.	dōn.

*Imper.* dō, dōþ. *Infin.* dōn.

*Partic. pres.* dōnde ; *pret.* ġe·dōn.

(4) Gān (*go*).

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Pres. sing.</i>	1. gā,		gā.
	2. gāst,		gā.
	3. gāþ,		gā.
<i>plur.</i>	gāþ,		gān.
<i>Pret.</i>	ēode,		ēode.
		<i>Imper.</i> gā, gāþ. <i>Infin.</i> gān.	
		<i>Partic. pres.</i> gangende; <i>pret.</i> gēgān.	

## DERIVATION.

## PREFIXES.

The following are the most important prefixes, some of which are *verbal*, being confined to verbs and words formed directly from them; some *nominal*, being confined to nouns and adjectives.

**ā-** (1) originally 'forth,' 'away,' as in *ā·rīsan*, 'rise forth,' 'arise'; *ā·faran*, 'go away,' 'depart'; but generally only intensive, as in *ā·cweßlan* (kill), *ā·hrēosan* (fall).

(2)= 'ever' in pronouns and particles, where it gives an indefinite sense, as in *ā·hwār* (anywhere), *ā·wiht* (anything).

**āg-** from *ā·ge-*, the *ā* being mutated and the *e* dropped, has a similar meaning, as in *āg·hwelc* (each), *āgþer=āg·hwærþer* (either).

**be-**, originally 'by,' 'around' (cp. the preposition *be*), (1) specializes the meaning of a transitive verb, as in *besettan* (beset, surround), *bescieran* (shear); (2) makes an intransitive verb transitive, as in *beþençan* (consider) from *þençan* (think); (3) gives a privative meaning, as in *be·hēafdian* (behead). In some words, such as *becuman* (come), it is practically unmeaning.

**for-** (which is distinct from the preposition *for*) generally has the sense of ‘loss’ or ‘destruction,’ as in *ferdān* (destroy), *for-worhan* (perish). Of course, if the verb with which it is compounded already has this meaning, it acts merely as an intensifier, as in *for-brētan* (break up, break), *for-scrincan* (shrink up). It also modifies in a bad sense generally, as in *for-sēon* (despise), or negatives, as in *fer-bēdan* (forbid).

**ge-** originally meant ‘together,’ as in *gēfēra* (fellow-traveller, companion) from *fēran* (travel). With verbs it often signifies ‘completion,’ ‘attainment,’ and hence ‘success,’ as in *gēgān* (conquer), originally ‘go over,’ or ‘reach,’ *gerwinnan* (win) from *winnan* (fight). Hence generally prefixed to *hīran* and *sēn*, *gēhīran* and *gesēn* strictly meaning ‘succeed in hearing, seeing.’ It is generally prefixed to past participles (p. 23), where it originally gave the meaning of completion—*gēlufed*=‘completely loved.’

**mis-**=‘mis,’ as in *mis-dād* (misdeed).

**n-**=*ne* (not), as in *nā* (not), literally ‘never,’ *nāfrē* (never), *nās* (was not)=*ne wās*.

**on-** as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *on*. It properly signifies ‘separation,’ as in *on-lūcan* (open) from *lūcan* (lock, close), but is often practically unmeaning, as in *on-ginnan* (begin).

**or-**, literally ‘out of,’ is privative, as in *ersorg* (unconcerned) from *sorg* (sorrow).

**tō-** as a verbal prefix has nothing to do with the preposition *tō* (which occurs in *tō-gædre*, ‘together,’ &c.), but signifies ‘separation,’ as in *tō-berstan* (burst asunder), *tō-lregdan* (shake off), and hence ‘destruction,’ as in *tō-cwīesan* (crush to pieces, bruise).

**un-** negatives, as in *un-gesēlig* (unhappy).

## ENDINGS.

## (a) NOUNS.

*Personal.*

-end, from the present participle -ende, = ' -er' :— *Hālend* (healer, Saviour), *būend* (dweller).

-ere = ' -er' :— *sāvere* (sower), *mynctere* (money-changer, minter) from *mynet* (coin).

-ing, patronymic, *æbeling* (son of a noble, prince) from *æbele* (noble).

*Abstract.*

-nes, fem. from adjectives :— *gād-nes* (goodness), *rihtwīs-nes* (righteousness).

-uþ, -þo, fem., generally from adjectives :— *gēoguþ* (youth), *strengþo* (strength) from *strang*.

-ung, fein. from verbs :— *scotung* (shooting, shot), *hērgung* (ravaging), from *scotian*, *hērgian*.

The following are also independent words :—

-dōm, masc. :— *wīs-dōm* (wisdom), *hēow-dōm* (servitude).

-hād, masc. :— *cild-hād* (childhood).

-rāden, fem. :— *gēcwid-rāden* (agreement) from *cwid* (speech); *mann-rāden* (allegiance).

-scipe, masc. :— *frēond-scipe* (friendship). Concrete in *wæter-scipe* (piece of water, water).

## (b) ADJECTIVES.

-en, with mutation, denotes ' material,' ' belonging to' :— *gylden* (golden), *stānen* (of stone), *hāþen* (heathen) from *hāþ* (heath). In *sewlen* (silken) there is no mutation.

-feald = ' -fold' :— *hund-feald* (hundred-fold).

-ig :— *miht-ig* (mighty); *hāl-ig* (holy) from *hāl* (whole).

**-isc**, with mutation :—*Englisc* (English) from *Angel*; *mennisc* (human) from *mann*.

**-ol** :—*swic-ol* (deceitful).

**-iht**, with mutation, denotes 'material,' 'nature' :—*stān-iht* (stony).

**-sum** = 'some' :—*hīer-sum* (obedient).

The following exist (sometimes in a different form) as independent words :—

**-fæst** :—*sōþ-fæst* (truthful).

**-full** :—*sorg-full* (sorrowful), *gēlēaf-full* (believing, pious).

**-lēas** = '-less' :—*ār-lēas* (dishonoured, wicked).

**-lic** (cp. *gēlīc*) = '-ly' :—*fōlc-lic* (popular), *hēfen-lic* (heavenly).

**-weard** = '-ward' :—*sūþan-weard* (southward).

## VERBS.

**-lēcan** :—*ān-lēcan* (unite), *gēlwār-lēcan* (agree).

## ADVERBS.

**-e**, the regular adverb-termination :—*lange* (long), *gēlīc* (similarly) from *lang*, *gēlīc*. Sometimes **-lice** (from **-lic**) is used to form adverbs, as *bliþe-lice* (gladly) from *bliþe*.

## DERIVATIONS FROM PARTICIPLES.

Many abstract words are formed from present participles (often in a passive sense) and past participles (often in an active sense) :—

**-nes** :—*fōrgiefen-nes* (forgiveness), *gērgiđ-nes* (narrative), *welwillend-nes* (benevolence).

**-lic** :—*unārīmed-lic* (innumerable).

**-lice** :—*welkewillend-līce* (benevolently).

## SYNTAX.

## GENDER.

When masculine and feminine beings are referred to by the same adjective or pronoun, the adjective or pronoun is put in the neuter:—*hīe ge-samnodon hīe, ealle þā hēafod-menn, and ēac swelce wif-menn . . . and þā hīe blīþost wāron . .* (they gathered themselves, all the chief men, and also women . . and when they were most merry . .). Here *blīþost* is in the neuter plur.

## CASES.

**Accusative.** Some verbs of asking (a question) and requesting, together with *lāran* (teach), take two accusatives, one of the person, and another of the thing:—*hīe hīne ne dorston ānig þing āscian* (they durst not ask him anything); *wē magon ēow rād gēlāran* (we can teach you a plan).

The accusative is used adverbially to express duration of time: *hwȳ stande gē hēr ealne dæg īidle?* (why stand ye here all the day idle?)

**Dative.** The dative in Old E. is of two kinds, (1) the dative proper, and (2) the instrumental dative, interchanging with the regular instrumental. It is not always easy to separate the two.

(1) The dative proper usually designates personal relations, and is frequently used with verbs, together with an accusative (generally of the thing). The dative is also used with adjectives. It is used not only with verbs of *giving*, &c., as in *hē sealde ālcum ānne pēning* (he gave each a penny); *addressing*, as in *ic ēow sēcge* (I say to you), *hē þancode his Dryhtne* (he thanked his Lord); but also with many verbs of *benefiting*, *influencing*, &c., as in *ne dō ic þē nānne tēonan* (I do thee no injury), *hīe noldon him līsfan* (they would not allow

them to do so); *þām rēbum sferde* (restrained the cruel ones). Also in looser constructions, to denote the person indirectly affected, benefited, &c., as in *lycgb̄ ēow cl̄* (buy for yourselves oil). Note especially the following idiom: *hīe gesōhten Brethr̄ Brethrum tō fultume* (they came to Britain as a help to the Britains—to help them); *hē clifode Cr̄ist him tō fultumc* (he called Christ to his help).

The dative is also used with adjectives of *nearness, likeness, &c.*:—*Ēadmund cyning clifode ānne biscoþ þe him gehegndost wæs* (King Edmund summoned a bishop who was nearest at hand to him); *heofona rīce is geðic þām mangere þe sōhū þæt gōde mēr grōt* (the kingdom of the heavens is like the merchant who sought the good pearl).

(2) The instrumental dative is used to denote the *instrument* and *manner* of an action: *hē geendode yflum dēaþc* (he ended with an evil death). Hence its use to form adverbs, as in *sēasfmālum* (sheafwise). It also signifies time when:—*þrim gēarum ār þām þe hē forþfērde* (three years before he died), which is also expressed by the instrumental itself:—*sīo twelde ēssian ēlcc gēare þone sanct* (she used to cut the saint's hair every year); *þī fēorhan gēare his rīces* (in the fourth year of his reign). A past participle with a noun in the instrumental dative is used like the ablative absolute in Latin: *Hubba belif on Norþyml̄-lande, gwunnenum sige mid wālhreæwesse* (H. remained in Northumbria, victory having been won with cruelty).

**Genitive.** The genitive is often used in a partitive sense:—*his fēonda sum* (one of his enemies); *hiera fīf wāron dysige* (five of them were foolish). Hence it is generally used with *fela*, as in *fela wundra* (many miracles); also with numerals when used as substantives (p. 18).

The genitive is often used like an accusative to denote the object of various emotions and mental states, such as

*joy, desire, remembering* :—*hīc hās fægnodon swīþe* (they rejoiced at it greatly); *mē lēfre wēre þāt ic on gēfcohte fēolle wīp þām þe mīn folc mōste hūra eardes brūcan* (it would be pleasanter to me to fall in fight that my people might enjoy (possess) their country); *ic hās gewilnige* (I desire that); *gīf hē his fēeres rōhte* (if he cared about his life); *hē wās þās Hēlendis gemyndig* (he was mindful of — he remembered the Saviour).

Some of these verbs, such as *biddan* (ask), take an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing :—*hē hīc hlāfis bitt* (he asks him for bread).

Verbs of *depriving, restraining, &c.*, have the same construction :—*nīs Angel-cynn bēdēld Dryhtnes hālgena* (England is not deprived of the Lord's saints).

Some verbs of *giving, &c.*, take a genitive of the thing and a dative of the person :—*him wās of hēgen wēlces fōdan* (they were deprived of all food).

The genitive is often used to *define* an adjective or noun :—*þū cart wērþe slēges* (thou art worthy of death); *on þām gēare þe Ȑlfred æbeling ān and twēntig gēara wās* (in the year when Prince Alfred was twenty-one).

### CONCORD.

Adjectives agree with their nouns not only when used attributively (*gōde mēnn*), but also when the adjective follows the noun, either predicatively or in apposition :—*þā mēnn sind gōde*; *hē gēseah Ȑbre īidle standan* (he saw others standing idle); *hīc cōmon mid langum scipum, nā manigum* (they came with long ships, not many).

### APPOSITION.

In such expressions as ‘the island of Britain,’ the second noun is not put in the genitive, but the two are simply put in

apposition, both being declined separately :—*Breten īgland*, *on Bretene (þām) īglānde*. In ‘king Alfred,’ &c., the proper name is put first in the same way :—*Ælfred æbeling* (prince Alfred); *on Æbelredes cyninges dæge* (in the days of king Æbelred).

There is a similar apposition with the adjective *sum* followed by a noun or pronoun, as in *sume þā menn* (some of the men); *þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weg* (while he sowed, some of them [the seeds] fell by the road). Sometimes the pronoun precedes, as in *þā bēdon hīe sume þāt Samson mōste him macian sum gamen* (then some of them asked that Samson might make some sport for them).

Another kind of apposition occurs in instances like the following, where we have an adjective agreeing with a following noun, and denoting a part of it :—*hīe gesāton sūþan-wearde Bretne ārest* (they occupied the south of Britain first); *sūþanweard hit (=þāt land) hæfdon Peohlas* (the Picts had the south part of it).

## ADJECTIVES.

The weak forms are used :

(1) after the definite article :—*se æþela cyning* (the noble king); *þās æþelan cyninges, þāt gōde mēregrot, þā gōdan mēregrotu*.

(2) after *þis* :—*þās earman landlēode* (these poor people, pl.); *þes hālga cyning* (this holy king), *þisses hālgan cyninges*.

(3) occasionally after other demonstrative and indefinite adjectives, and often after possessive pronouns :—*þīne dīgla gold-hordas* (thy hidden treasures).

(4) in the vocative :—*þū yſta þēow and slāwa!* (thou bad and slothful servant); *ēalā þū lēofa cyning!* oh, thou dear king).

Note that *ōþer* always keeps the strong form : *þā ōþru dēor* (the other wild beasts). So also do the possessive pronouns :

*þās mīn word* (these my words). *Ān* in the sense of ‘one’ keeps the strong form to distinguish it from the weak *āna*=‘alone’: *þæt ān dēorwierþe mērcgrot* (the one precious pearl).

### ARTICLES.

The definite article is omitted as in Modern English before names such as *God*, and also before *Dryhten* (the Lord), *Dēofol* (the Devil), although *se Dēofol* also occurs, and names of nations:—*Bretta cyning* (king of the Britons).

It is omitted in many prepositional combinations, not only in those where it is omitted in Modern English also, as in *sigefæst on sēa and on lande* (victorious on sea and on land), but also in many others: *gewēnde tō wuda ongēan* (went back to the wood); *se flōthēre fērde eft tō scīpe* (the army of pirates went back to their ships); *hē fēng tō rīce* (he took the government—came to the throne).

The definite article is, on the other hand, sometimes used where it would not be in Modern E., as in *se mann*=‘man’ (men in general).

The indefinite article is often not expressed at all:—*þæt dyde unhold mann* (an enemy did that); *hē be·stealcode on land swā swā wulf* (he stole to land like a wolf). Or it is expressed by *sum*: *on þām lande wæs sum mann, Lēofrīc gēhāten* (in that country was a man called L.). Or by *ān*, as in Modern English:—*ān wulf wearþ ā·sēnd tō be·wērienne þæt hēafod wif þā ōþru dēor* (a wolf was sent to protect the head against the other wild beasts).

### PRONOUNS.

*Hwæt* is used interrogatively of persons where we should use ‘who’:—*hē nysle hwæt hīc wēron* (he did not know who they were).

## VERBS.

## NUMBER.

Aster *ālc þāra þe* (each of-those-who) the verb is put in the sing., agreeing not with *þāra þe* but with *ālc* :—*ālc þāra þe þās mīn word gēhīerþ* (each of those who hear these my words).

When *þæt* or *þis* is connected with a plural predicate by means of the verb ‘to be,’ the verb is put in the plural :—*þæt wāron þā ārestan scipu Dēniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land gēsōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race).

Impersonal verbs take an accusative of the person, sometimes also with a genitive of the thing.

Others, such as *þyncan* (appear), take a dative of the person :—*wās him geþūht þæt hīc be hīdden þæt hēafod* (they thought they (the Danes) had hidden the head).

## TENSES.

There being no future inflection in Old E., the present is used instead :—*ne ābīhp nāfre Eādmund Hinguare* (Edmund will never submit to H.); *gā gē on mīnne wīngeward, and ic selle ēow þæt riht bīþ* (go ye into my vineyard, and I will give you what is right). As we see in this example, there is a tendency to use *bēon* in a future sense. Another example is *gif ic bēo gebunden mid seofon rāpum, sōna ic bēo gewield* (if I am bound with seven ropes, I shall at once be overcome). The future is sometimes expressed by *will* and *shall*, as in Modern English, though generally with a sense of volition with the one, and of necessity with the other, the idea of simple futurity coming out most clearly in the preterites *wolde* and *scolde* :—

*Hē gēlāhte āne lēon þe hīne ābītan wolde* (he seized a lion

that was going to devour him); *hīe wēndon þāt hīe scolden māre onfōn* (they expected to receive more).

The preterite has the meaning of the modern

(1) Preterite and imperfect:—*se sāweref ut ēode his siēd to sāvenne, and þā þā hē sēow . .* (the sower went out to sow his seed, and while he was sowing . .).

(2) Perfect:—*hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic gecēas* (here is my servant, whom I have chosen);—*ūre cyning cōm nū hēr tō lande* (our king has just landed here).

(3) Pluperfect:—*þā þā gēcōmon þe ymb þā ȝendlyftan tīd cōmon* (when those came who had come at the eleventh hour).

Periphrastic tenses are sometimes formed, as in Modern E., by *hæbbe* and *hæfde* with the past participles, and often have the meanings of the modern perfect and pluperfect respectively, as in *nū ic hæbbe gestriened ȳbru twā pund* (now I have gained two other pounds), but even the pluperfect often has the sense of a simple preterite. The participle is undeclinable in the later language, but originally it was declined, being really an adjective in apposition to the noun or pronoun governed by *habban*: *hīe hæfdon hiera cyning Ȅtworpenne* (they had deposed their king).

The pluperfect sense is often indicated by the addition of the adverb *ār* (before):—*his swēora, þe ār wæs forslægen* (his neck, which had been cut through).

The periphrastic forms of intransitive verbs are formed with *wesan*:—*sibban hīe Ȅfarene wāron* (after they had gone away). Here the participle always agrees with the noun or pronoun with which it is connected.

The periphrases with the present participle have no distinctive meanings of duration, &c.:—*ān mann wæs eardiene on Israhēla þēode, Manuē gēhāten* (a man dwelt in Israel called Manue).

## PASSIVE.

The passive is formed with *wesan* or *worþan* with the past participle. These forms are very vague in meaning, and the distinction between the two auxiliaries is not clearly marked, but *wesan* appears to indicate a state, *worþan* an action.

*wærþ ge-lufod* is generally preterite or perfect in meaning :—*ān wulf wearþ ā-send* (a wolf was sent); *mīne lēofc þegnas, þe on hiera bēddum wurdon of-slægēne* (my beloved thanes, who have been killed in their beds).

*wæs ge-lufod*, indicating a state, is naturally pluperfect in meaning :—*se ā-rendraca sāgde his hlāforde hū him ge-andwyrd wæs* (the messenger told his lord how he had been answered).

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive states something not as a fact, as in the indicative, but merely as an object of thought. Hence it is used to express wish, conditions, doubt, &c.

## A. In principal sentences.

*Wish* and *command* (often nearly equivalent to the imperative) :—*þæs him sīe wuldor and lof ā būtan ȝnde* (therefore let there be to him praise and glory ever without end); *ne hē ealu ne drince nāfre oþþe wīn* (nor shall he ever drink ale or wine).

## B. In dependent sentences.

The chief cases are the following :—

(1) In *indirect narrative* and *question* : *sēo cweñ sāgde þæt hiere nācre be healfsum dēle ge-sāgd be Salomonē mārþo* (the queen said that she had not been told about Solomon's glory by half); *ic āscige hwār sēo offrung sīc* (I ask where the offering is); *mēn woldon scēawian hū hē lēgē* (men

wished to see how he lay). When the statement in the indirect narration is perfectly certain in itself, and not merely accepted on the authority of the speaker, it is put in the indicative:—*hē hiere sægde on hwām his miht wæs* (he told her what his strength consisted in).

(2) After verbs of *desiring* and *commanding*:—

*þæs ic gewilnige and gerewysce mid mōde þxt ic āna ne be·life æfter mīnum lēofum þeñnum* (that I desire and wish with heart that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes).

(3) To express *purpose*:—*þy læs gē þone hwāte ā·weyrt-walien* (lest ye root up the wheat);—*Dryhten ā·tāg niper, tō bām þat hē gesāwe þā burg* (the Lord descended, in order that he might see the city).

(4) To express *result*:—*þū nafst þā mihte þæt þū mæge him weib·standan* (thou hast not the power that thou canst withstand him).

(5) To express *hypothetical comparison* (as if):—*se wulf folgode forþ mid þām hēafde, swelce hē tam wære* (the wolf followed on with the head, as if he were tame); *hē ge·lēchte āne lēon, and tō·brægd hīe tō styccum, swelce hē tō·tāre tiēcen* (he seized a lion and tore her to pieces, as if he were rending a kid).

(6) In *conditional clauses*, generally with *gif* or *būtan*, and in *concessive clauses* with *þeah*, *þeah þe*:—*God wāt þæt ic nyle ā·būgan fram his bīgengum æfre, swelte ic, libbe ic* (God knows that I will not swerve from his worship ever, whether I die or live); *þās flotmenn cumaþ, and þē cwicne ge·bindaþ, būtan þū mid flēame þīnum feore ge·beorge* (these pirates will come and bind thee alive, unless thou savest thy life with flight); *God hielt Ēadmund hālne his līchaman of þone mičlan daęg, þeah þe hē on moldan cōme* (God will keep Edmund

with his body whole until the great day, although he has come to earth—been buried). Sometimes the idea of ‘if’ must be got from the context:—*clipiab tō þissum giestum swā hwelce swā gē gemēten* (summon to this wedding whomsoever ye meet, = if ye meet any one); *hīe be hēton hiere sceatas wib þām þe hēo beswice Samson* (they promised her money in consideration of her betraying Samson, = if she would . . ).

When the statement is assumed as unreal, instead of merely hypothetical, as in the above instances, both clauses are put in the subjunctive, the preterite being substituted for the present, as in Modern English also, where *if I were . .* implies *I am not . .* The modern distinction between *if I were* and *if I had been*, the former corresponding to the present indicative *I am not*, the latter to the preterite *I was not*, is not made in Old English, which uses *gif ic wāre* in both instances. Sometimes the ‘if’-clause has to be supplied in thought:—*mē lēofre wāre þæt ic on ge·feohle fēolle wib þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan* (I would rather fall in fight that my people might possess their country), where we must supply some such clause as *gif hit swā bēon mihte* (if it might be so—if it were possible to save my people by my death).

(7) In clauses dependant on a *negative sentence*:—*nīs nān þing þe his mihte wib·stande* (there is nothing that resists his might). Sometimes the negation must be gathered from the context, as in *se hālga is mārra þonne mēnn māgen ā·smēan* (the saint is more illustrious than men can conceive = the saint is so illustrious that no men can conceive it).

(8) In other cases, to express uncertainty, futurity, &c.: *þīn rīce gewītt fram þē, of þæt þū wīte þæt God gerwielit manna rīca* (thy kingdom shall depart from thee, till thou knowest that God rules the kingdoms of men); *uton*

*wcorþian ӯrne naman, ār þām þe wē sīen tō dālde geond calle eorþan!* (let us make our name famous, before we are dispersed over the earth).

The preterite subjunctive is often expressed by *should* and *would* with an infinitive, as in Modern English.

*Scolde* is used after verbs of *desiring*, *requesting* and *commanding*:—*biddende þone Elmīhtigan þæt hē him ārian scolde* (praying the Almighty to have mercy on him). In the following example the verb of commanding is understood from the noun *ārende*:—*hē sēnde tō þām cyninge bēotlic ārende, þæt hē ā·būgan scolde tō his mannrādenne, gif hē his fēores rōhte* (he sent to the king an arrogant message, that he was to turn to his allegiance, if he cared about his life).

*Woldē* is used after verbs of *purpose*:—*se cyning ēode inn þæt he wolde gesēon þā þe þār sāton* (the king went in to see those who were sitting there).

### INFINITIVE.

After verbs of commanding the infinitive often seems to have a passive sense:—*hīe hēton him sēdan māran fultum* (they ordered that more forces should be sent to them). So also after verbs of hearing, &c.:—*þæt māste wāl þe wē sēigan hīerdon* (the greatest slaughter we have heard told of). In such cases an indefinite pronoun has been omitted: ‘ordered them to send . . .’ etc.

### GERUND.

The gerund is used—

(1) to express purpose:—*ūt ēode se sāwere his sēd tō sāwenne* (the sower went forth to sow his seed).

(2) it defines or determines an adjective (adverb or noun): *hit is scandlic ymb swelc tō sprecenne* (it is shameful to speak of such things).

## PREPOSITIONS.

Some prepositions govern the accusative, such as *þurh* (through), *ymbe* (about); some the dative (and instrumental), such as *after* (after), *aer* (before), *aet* (at), *be* (by), *binnan* (within), *butan* (without), *for* (for), *fram* (from), *of* (of), *tō* (to).

Some govern both accusative and dative, such as *ofer* (over), *on* (on, in), *under* (under). The general rule is that when motion is implied they take the accusative, when rest is implied, the dative. Thus *on* with the accusative signifies ‘into,’ with the dative ‘in.’ But this rule is not strictly followed, and we often find the accusative used with verbs of rest, as in *hē his hūs ḡetimbrode ofer stān* (he built his house on a rock), and conversely, the dative with verbs of motion, as in *hīe fēollon on stānihte* (they fell on stony ground).

As regards the use and meaning of the prepositions, it must be noticed that *in* is very seldom used, its place being supplied by *on*, the meaning ‘on’ being in its turn often expressed by *ofer*, as in the passage just quoted.

When a thing is referred to, *þær* is substituted for *hit*, the preposition being joined on to the *þær*, so that, for instance, *þær-tō* corresponds to *tō him*; *hīe læddon þone cyning tō ānum trēowe, and siegdon hine þær-tō* (they led the king to a tree, and tied him to it). So also *hēr-beēastan* is equivalent to ‘east of this (country).’

Prepositions sometimes follow, instead of preceding the words they modify, sometimes with other words intervening: *hīe sculon mid gafelocum him tō* (they shot at him with missiles); *hīe cwædon him bētwēonan* (they said among themselves); *þām Ælmihtigan tō loſe, þe hīe on gelīefdon* (to the praise of the Almighty, in whom they believed), where *on*

refers to the indeclinable *þe*. So also in *þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode* (the house he dwelt in).

Where the noun modified by such a preposition is not expressed, the preposition becomes an adverb: *se cyning sende his hēre tō, and for·dyde þā mannslagan* (the king sent his army to the place, and destroyed the murderers).

### NEGATION.

The negative particle is *ne*, which drops its *e* before some common verbs and pronouns, as in *nis = ne is*, *nān = ne ān*. The negative particle is prefixed to every finite verb in a sentence, and to all the words besides which admit the contracted forms:—*tō·cwīesed hrēvd hē ne for·briett* (he breaks not the bruised reed), *hit nā ne fēoll* (it did not fall); *nān mann nyste nān þing* (no man knew anything). So also with *ne . . ne*=‘neither . . nor’: *ne flitt hē ne hē ne hriemp* (he neither disputes nor cries out).

### CORRELATION.

Correlation is often more fully expressed in Old than in Modern English, as in *þā þā mēnn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum*=‘when the men slept, then came one of his enemies.’ In *þā þā*=‘when’ the two correlatives are brought immediately together:—*þā þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ wēg*=‘then when he sowed, some of them fell by the road.’ In the following example the conjunction *þæt* is correlative with the pronoun *þæt*:—*þæs ic ge·wilnige þæt ic āna ne be·līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum*=‘that I desire, that I may not remain alone after my dear thanes.’ Sometimes a word is used to include both the demonstrative and the relative meaning:—*hē ge·brōhte hine þær hē hine āer ge·nam* (he brought him to the place where he took him from).

## WORD-ORDER.

The Old English word-order resembles that of German in many respects, though it is not so strict, thus :—

The verb comes before its nominative when the sentence is headed by an adverb or adverbial group, or when the object or predicate is put at the head of the sentence :—*þā cwæþ se cyning* (then said the king); *ārest wāron būend þisses landes Brettas* (at first the Britons were the inhabitants of this country); *on his dagum cōmon ārest þrēo scipu* (in his days three ships first came); *þæt bāron olfendas* (camels carried it); *māre is se God þe Daniēl on belīefþ* (great is the God that Daniel believes in).

The infinite often comes at the end of the sentence; *wē magon ēow rād gēlāran* (we can teach you a plan).

The finite verb often comes at the end in dependant sentences, an auxiliary verb often coming after an infinitive or participle; *þæt wāron þā ārestan scipu Dēniscra manna þe Angel-cynnes land gesōhton* (those were the first ships of Danish men which came to the land of the English race); *þæt māste wāl þe wē sēgan hīerdon of þisne andweardan dāg* (the greatest slaughter that we have heard tell of up to this present day); *þæt hīe þone Godes mann ābitan scolden* (in order that they should devour the man of God).

There is a tendency to put the verb at the end in principal sentences also, or, at least, to bring it near the end: *hīene man of slōg* (they killed him); *hīe þār sige nāmon* (they got the victory there).

# GENERAL TABLE OF ENDINGS.

NOUNS.					
STRONG.			WEAK.		
<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>
<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e
<i>A.</i>	—	—	-(e)	-an	-e
<i>D.</i>	-e	-e	-e	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-e	-an	-an
<hr/>					
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-as	-(u)	-a	-an	
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-um	-um	
<i>G.</i>	-a	-a	-(en)a	-ena	
ADJECTIVES.					
<i>Sg. N.</i>	—	—	-(u)	-a	-e
<i>A.</i>	-ne	—	-(e)	-an	-e
<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-re	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-re	-an	-an
<i>I.</i>	-e	-e	(-re)	(-an	-an)
<i>Pl. N.</i>	-e	-(u)	-e	<hr/>	
	<hr/>			-an	
<i>D.</i>		-um		-um	
<i>G.</i>		-ra		-ra	
VERBS.					
PRESENT.			PREDERITE.		
<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>		<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	
<i>Sg. 1.</i>	-e;	-ige	-(ig)e	- ;	-de
				-e;	-dest
				-	-e;
<i>2.</i>	-(e)st;	-ast	-(ig)e	-	-de
					-e;
					-de
<i>3.</i>	-(e)þ;	-aþ	-(ig)e	- ;	-de
				-e;	-de
<i>Pl.</i>	-aþ;	-iaþ	-(i)en	-on;	-don
				-en;	-den
<i>Imper.</i> <i>sg.</i> -(a); <i>pl.</i> -(i)aþ. <i>Infin.</i> -(i)an.					
<i>Partic. pres.</i> -(i)ende; <i>pret.</i> -en, -ed, -od. <i>Ger.</i> (i)enne.					

# TEXTS.

## I.

### SENTENCES.

Ān on-ġinn is ealra þinga, þæt is God æl-mihtig. Se  
ġe-lēafa þe biþ būtan gōdum weorcum, sē is dēad; þis sind  
þāra apostola word. Ic eom gōd hierde: se gōda hierde  
sēlþ his āgen lif for his scēapum. Ùre Ā·liesend is se gōda  
hierde, and wē crīstene mēnn sind his scēap. Se mōna his 5  
leoht ne sēlþ, and steorran of heofone seallaþ. Swā swā  
wæter ā·dwæscþ fyr, swā ā·dwæscþ sēo ælmesse synna.

Ealle ge·sceafta, heofonas and ęnglas, sunnan and mōnan,  
steorran and eorþan, eall nīetenu and ealle fuglas, sē and  
ealle fiscas God ge·scōp and ge·worhte on siex dagum; and 10  
on þām seofoþan dæge hē ge·endode his weorc; and hē  
be·hēold þā call his weorc þe hē ge·worhte, and hīe wāron  
call swīþe gōd. Hē fērde geond manigu land, bodiende  
Godes ge·lēafan. Hē for·lēt eall woruld-þing. Se cyning  
be·bēad þæt man scolde ofer eall Angel-cynn scipu wyr̄an; 15  
and hīera wæs swā fela swā næfre ār ne wæs on nānes  
cyninges dæge. Se cyning hēt of·slēan ealle þā Dēniscan  
mēnn þe on Angel-cynne wāron.

Þā ne mihton hīe him nān word and-swarian, ne nān  
mann ne dorste hīe nān þing māre āscian. Hīe suhton 20

on þā burg calne dæg, and þōhton þæt hie hie scolden  
ā·brecan. Se eorl ge·wēnde west tō Ír-lande, and wæs þær  
ealne þone winter. Æþelred cyning and Ælfred his brōþor  
suhton wiþ ealne þone hære on Æsces-dūne.

25 Se mann is ēcē on ānum dæle, þæt is, on þærre sāwle;  
hēo ne ge·endāþ nāſre. Gif se biscop dēþ be his āgn̄um  
willan, and wile bindan þone un-scyldigan, and þone scyl-  
digan ā·līesan, þonne for·liest hē þā miht þe him God  
for·geaf. Þēod wiþ on·gēan þēode, and rīce on·gēan rīce.

30 Ealle mēnn ēow hatiaþ for mīnum naman. Hē ge·worhte  
fela wundra binnan þām fierste þe hē biscop wæs. Hē  
ge·hālde sum wīf mid hālgum wætre. Se cyning wearþ  
of·slægen fram his āgn̄um folce. On þām ilcan gēare wæs  
se mičla hungor geond Angel-cynn. Se mæsse-prēost āascaþ  
35 þæt cild, and cwiþþ : ‘Wiþ·sæcst þū dēofle?’ Þonne and-  
wyrt se god-fæder, and cwiþþ : ‘Ic wiþ·sace dēofle.’ God  
ælmihtiga, ge·miltsa mē synn-fullum! Æþelred cyning cōm  
hām tō his āgenre þēode, and hē glædlice fram him eallum  
on·fangen wearþ.

40 Cr̄ist, ūre Dryhten, be·bēad his leornung-cnihtum þæt  
hīe scolden tācān eallum þēodum þā þing þā hē self him  
tāhte. Gif gē for·giefāþ mannum hiera synna, þonne for-  
·giefþ ēower se heofonlica Fæder ēowre synna. Ne mæg nān  
mann twām hlāfordum þēowian: oþþe hē ānne hataþ and  
45 Ȑþerne lufaþ, oþþe hē biþ ānum ge·hīersum and Ȑþrum un-  
gehīersum.

Se cyning nam þæs eorles sunu mid him tō Engla-lande.  
Mēnn be·hōſiaþ gōdre lāre on þissum tīman, þe is ge·endung  
þisse worulde. Se lichama, þe is þærre sāwle rēaf, and-  
50 bīdaþ þæs mičlan dōmes; and þeah hē bēo tō dūste for-

·molsnod, God hine ā·rārþ, and ge·bringþ tō·gædre sāwle and lichaman tō þām ēcan līfe. Hwelc fæder wile sellan his cīlde stān, gif hit hine hlāfes bitt? Ā·giesaþ þām cāsere þā þing þe þās cāseres sind, and Gode þā þing þe Godes sind. Sēo sāwol and-bidaþ þās ēcan æristes.

55

Hē wæs cyning ofer eall Ēngla-land twēntig wintra. God ælmihtiġ is ealra cyninga cyning, and ealra hlāforda hlāford. Dēofol is ealra un-riht-wisra manna hēafod, and þā yflan mēnn sind his limu. Synnfulra manna dēaþ is yfel and earmlic, for þām þe hīe faraþ of þisum scortan līfe tō ēcum 60 wītum. Hū fela hlāfa hæbbe gē? Seofon, and fēa fisca. Ne ge·wilna þū ūþres mannes æhta!

On þām landum eardodon Ēngle, ær þām þe hīe hider on land cōmon. Hīe suhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ac hīe ne mihton hīe ā·brecan. Þā ēodon hīe tō hiera scipum. Þær 65 bēoþ swīþe manige byrig on þām lande, and on ælcre byrig biþ cyning.

God cwæþ tō Noē: ‘Ic wile for·dōn eall mann-cynn mid wætre for hiera synnum, ac ic wile ge·healdan þē, and þīn wīf, and þīne þrīe suna.’ An mann hæsde twēgen suna; þā 70 cwæþ hē tō þām ieldran: ‘gā and wyrč tō·dæg on mīnum wīn-garde.’ Þā cwæþ hē: ‘ic nyle:’ ēode þēah siþþan tō þām wīn-garde. Hē dyde his fæder willan. Se prēost cwæþ tō þām folce: ‘Ic ēow blētsige on naman þās Fæder, þās Suna, and þās Hālgan Gāstes.’ Ara þīnum fæder and 75 þīnre mēder! Sum wīf cōm tō Crīste, and bæd for hiere dehter. Sēo dohtor wearþ ge·hæled þurh ge·lēasan þāre mōdor.

Bēoþ ge·myndige þāra twēgra worda þe Dryhten cwæþ on

80 his god-spelle! Hē cwæþ: ‘For giesaþ, and ēow biþ for-giesen; sellaþ, and ēow biþ ge-seald.’

Twēgen mēnn ēodon intō Godes temple hīe tō ge·bid-den-ne. Ælfred cyning fōr mid þrim scipum ūt on sā, and ge·feaht wiþ fēower scip-hlēstas Dēnisra manna, and þāra 85 scipa twā ge·nam, and þā mēnn of·slægēne wāron þe þār-on wāron. Þā cōmon þreō scipu. Þā ge·fēngon hīe þāra þreora scipa twā, and þā mēnn of·slōgon, ealle būtan fisum. Se wītega ā·wrāt be þām fēower nīetenum þe him æt·iewdu wāron, þæt hīe hæfden ēagan him on ālce healfe. 90 An þāra nīetena wæs on mēnniscre onsiene him æt·iewed, ȳþer on lēon onsiene, þridde on Ȅealfes, fēorþe on earnes.

God þone ārestan mann rihtne and gōdne ge·scōp, and eall mann-cynn mid him. Ælfred Æþelwulfi ng wæs cyning ofer eall Angel-cynn būtan þām dāle þe under Dēna on-95 wealde wæs. Ælc gōd trēow bierþ gōde wæstmas, and Ȅlc yfel trēow bierþ yfle wæstmas; ne mæg þæt gōde trēow beran yfle wæstmas, ne þæt yfle trēow gōde wæstmas. Ēadigu sind ēowru ēagan, for þām þe hīe ge·sēoþ, and ēowru ēaran, for þām þe hīe ge·hīeraþ. Swā hwā swā selþ 100 ānum þurstigum mēnn Ȅeald wæter on mīnum naman, ne for·liest hē his mēde. Ne fare gē on hēþenra manna wege! Gōd mann of gōdum gold-horde bringþ gōd forþ; and yfel mann of yslum goldhorde bringþ yfel forþ.

Gregōrius se hālga pāpa is rihtlice ge·cweden Engliscra 105 þēode apostol. Þā hē ge·seah þæt se māesta dāl þāre þēode his lāre for·sāwon, þā for·lēt hē hīe, and ge·cēas þā hēþnan lēode. Gif se blinda blindne lētt, hīe feallaþ bēgen on ānne pytt. Se Hālga Gāst is lufu and willa þās Fæder and þās Suna; and hīe sind ealle ge·līce mihtiige. Bētere is sēo 110 sāwol þonne se mete, and bētera se lichama þonne his scrūd.

Sēo sāwol is gāst, and be eorþlicum mēttum ne leofaþ. Be·healdaþ þās flēogendan fuglas, þe ne sāwaþ ne ne rīpaþ, ac se heofonlica Fæder hīe ā·fētt. Hē cwæþ, ‘Ic neom ōþrum mannum ge·līc;’ swelce hē cwæðe, ‘Ic āna eom riht-wīs, and þā ōþre sind synn-fulle.’

115

þā se Hālend þanon fōr, þā folgodon him twēgen blinde, cweþende: ‘GeV̄ miltsa unc, Davīdes sunu!’ Hē cwæþ tō him: ‘GeV̄ liefe git þæt ic inc mæge ge·hāelan?’ Hē cwæþ: ‘Sīe inc æfter incrum ge·lēafan.’ Æþelstān cyning fōr inn on Scot-land, ægþer ge mid land-hēre ge mid scip-hēre, 120 and his mičel ofer·hērgode. Se mann þe God forgiett, God forgiett ēac hine. Farap, and lāraþ ealle þēoda! Lāraþ hīe þæt hīe healden eall þā þing þe ic ēow be·bēad! Sume mēnn sægdon be him þæt hē wāre Ælfredes sunu cyninges. Se Hālend āscode his leornung-cnihtas, ‘Hwone sēcgaþ 125 mēnn þæt sīe mannes Sunu?’ Hwæt sēcge gē þæt ic sīe? þū eart þās libbendan Godes sunu. Crīst cwæþ be his Fæder: ‘Gē sēcgaþ þæt hē ēower God sīe, and gē hine ne on·cnēowon.’ Gif hīe þone hālgan Fæder on·cnēowen, þonne under·fēngen hīe mid ge·lēafan his Sunu, þe hē ā- 130 ·sēnde tō middan-ȝearde. Se weg is swiþe nearu and sticol sē þe lātt tō heofona rīce; and se weg is swiþe brād and smēþe sē þe lātt tō helle wite. Dysig biþ se weg-fērenda mann sē þe nimþ þone smēþan weg þe hīne mis-lātt, and for·lātt þone sticolon þe hīne ge·bringþ tō þāre byrig. Þæt 135 ic ēow sēcge on þēostrum, sēcgaþ hit on leohte; and þæt gē on ēare ge·hīeraþ, bodiaþ uppan hrōfum. Hīe scufon ūt hīera scipu, and ge·wēndon him be·geondan sē.

Healdaþ and dōþ swā hwæt swā hīe sēcgaþ; and ne dō gē nā æfter hīera weorcum: hīe sēcgaþ, and ne dōþ. Eall 140 hīera weorc hīe dōþ þæt mēnn hīe ge·sēon. Hīe lūsiþ þæt

man hīe grēte on strātum. Ēalā gē nāddran and nāddrena  
cynn, hū flēo gē fram helle dōme?

Wē sind ealle cuman on þissum and-weardan līfe, and  
145 ūre eard nis nā hēr; ac wē sind hēr swelce weg-fērende  
mēnn: ān cymþ, ðþer færþ. Hwēlc mann sēlþ his bearne  
nāddran, gif hit fisces bitt? Ālc þāra þe bitt, hē on·fēhþ;  
and sē þe sēcþ, hē hit fint. Ne gāþ ælc þāra on heofona  
rīce þe cwiþþ tō mē, 'Dryhten, Dryhten;' ac sē þe wyrþ  
150 mīnes Fæder willan þe on heofonum is, sē gāþ on heofona  
rīce. Nis hit nā gōd þæt man nime bearna hlāf and hun-  
dum weorpe. Ic hæbbe þegnas under mē: and ic cweþe tō  
þissum, 'gā,' and hē gāþ; and tō ðþrum, 'cum,' and hē  
cymþ, and tō mīnum þēowe, 'wyrþ þis,' and hē wyrþ.

155 Se Hālend ge·nam þā fīf hlāfas, and blētsode, and tō-  
·bræc, and tō·dālde be·twix þām sittendum; swā ge·līce ēac  
þā fiscas tō·dālde; and hīe ealle ge·nōg hæfdon. þā þe  
þār æton wāron fēower þūsend manna, būtan cildum and  
wīfum. Hīe cōmon tō him, and tō him ge·bādon, and þus  
160 cwādon: 'Sōþlīce þū eart Godes sunu.' Ne wēne gē þæt  
ic cōme sibbe on eorþan to sēndenne: ne cōm ic sibbe tō  
sēndenne, ac sweord. Hē be·bēad þæt hīe sāten ofer þāre  
eorþan. Hē sægde þæt Norþ-manna land wāre swīþe lang  
and swīþe smael.

165 Hīe ealle on þone cyning wāron feohtende, oþ þæt hīe  
hīe ofslægenne hæfdon. Ālc mann þe ðþre mēnn for·sihþ  
biþ fram Gode for·sewen. Sē þe ēaran hæbbe tō ge·hīerenne,  
ge·hīere. Gōd is ūs hēr tō bēonne.

God cwæþ tō ānum wītegan, sē wæs Ionas ge·hāten:  
170 'Far tō þāre byrig, and boda þār þā word þe ic þē sēcge.'

Lufiāþ ēowre fiend, and dōþ wel þām þe ēow yfel dōþ. Lufa Dryhten þinne God on ealre þinre heortan, and on ealre þinre sawle, and on eallum þinum mōde. Sē þe ne lufiāþ his brōþor, þone þe hē ge·sihþ, hū mæg hē lufian God, þone þe hē ne ge·sihþ licham-līce? Sege ūs hwonne þās 175 þing ge·weorþen, and hwelc tācen sīe þīnes tō-cymes and worulde ge·gendunge.

Se Hālend cwæþ tō ānum his leornung-cnihta, sē wæs hāten Philippus: ‘Mid hwām magon wē byc̄gan hlāf þissum folce?’ Wel wiste Cr̄ist hwæt hē dōn wolde, and hē wiste 180 þæt Philippus þæt nyste. God mæg dōn eall þing; wē sculon wundrian his mihte, and ēac ge·liefan. Cr̄ist ā·rāerde Lazarum of dēaþe, and cwæþ tō his leornung-cnihtum: ‘Tō·liesaþ his bēndas, þæt hē gān mæge.’ God is ælmihtiġ, and mæg dōn eall þæt hē wile. Gē nyton on hwelcre tīde 185 ēower hlāford cuman wile. For þām bēo gē gearwe; for þām þe mannes Sunu wile cuman on þāre tīde þe gē nyton. Se Hālend cwæþ be his Fæder: ‘Ic hine cann, and gif ic sēc̄ge þæt ic hine ne cunne, þonne bēo ic lēas, ēow ge·līc.’

Se dēofol cwæþ tō Cr̄iste: ‘Gif þū sīe Godes sunu, cweþ 190 tō þissum stānum þæt hīc bēon ā·wēnde tō hlāfum.’ þā and-wyrde se Hālend, and cwæþ: ‘Hit is ā·writen, “ne leofaþ se mann nā be hlāse ānum, ac leofaþ be eallum þām wordum þe gāþ of Godes mūþe.”’ Se Hālend cōm tō him, þār hīc wāron ge·gadrode, and cwæþ: ‘Sīe sibb betwix 195 ēow; ic hit eom; ne bēo gē nā ā·syrhte.’ Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heosonum, sīe þīn nama ge·hālgod. Wē syngodon, wē dydon un-rihtlice; sēle ūs for·giefnesse: hwæt sculon wē dōn?

## II.

### FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

#### VII. 24-7.

Ælc þāra þe þās mīn word ge·hīerþ, and þā wyrčþ, biþ  
ge·līc þām wīsan were, sē his hūs ofer stān ġet·imbrode.  
þā cōm þār regen and mičel flōd, and þār blēowon windas,  
and ā·hruron on þāt hūs, and hit nā ne fēoll: sōþlice hit  
5 wæs ofer stān ġe·timbrod.

And ælc þāra þe ge·hīerþ þās mīn word, and þā ne wyrčþ,  
sē biþ ge·līc þām dysigan mēnn, þe ge·timbrode his hūs ofer  
sand-ċeosol. þā rīnde hit, and þār cōm flōd, and blēowon  
windas, and ā·hruron on þāt hūs, and þāt hūs fēoll; and  
10 his hryre wæs mičel.

#### XII. 18-21.

Hēr is mīn cnapa, þone ic ge·cēas; mīn ge·corena, on þām  
wel ge·licode mīnre sāwle: ic ā·sētte mīnne gāst ofer hine,  
and dōm hē bodaþ þēodum. Ne flitt hē, ne hē ne hrīemþ,  
ne nān mann ne ge·hīerþ his stefne on strātum. Tō·cwīesed  
15 hrēod hē ne for·briett, and smēocende fleax hē ne ā·dwēscþ,  
ær þām þe hē ā·weorpe dōm tō sige. And on his naman  
þēoda ge·hyhtaþ.

#### XIII. 3-8.

Sōþlice ūt ēode se sāwere his sēd tō sāwenne. And þā  
þā hē sēow, sumu hīe fēollon wiþ weg, and fuglas cōmon  
20 and æton þā. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on stānihte, þār hit

næfde mičle eorþan, and hrædlice ūp sprungon, for þām þe hīe næfdon þāre eorþan dīepan; sōþlice, ūp sprungenre sunnan, hīe ā·drūgodon and forscruncen, for þām þe hīe næfdon wyrtruman. Sōþlice sumu fēollon on þornas, and þā þornas wēoxon, and forþrysmdon þā. Sumu sōþlice 25 fēollon on gōde eorþan, and sealdon wæstm, sum hund-sealdne, sum siextig-fealdne, sum þritig-fealdne.

## XIII. 24-30.

Heofona rīce is ge·worden þām mēnn ge·līc þe sēow gōd sēd on his æcere. Sōþlice, þā þā mēnn slēpon, þā cōm his fēonda sum, and ofer·sēow hit mid coccele on·middan þām 30 hwāte, and fērde þanon. Sōþlice, þā sēo wyrt wēox, and þone wæstm brōhte, þā æt·iewde se coccel hine. Þā ēodon þās hlāfordes þēowas and cwādon: ‘Hlāford, hū, ne sēowe þū gōd sēd on þīnum æcere? hwanon hæsde hē coccel?’ 35 Þā cwæþ hē: ‘þæt dyde unhold mann.’ Þā cwādon þā þēowas: ‘Wilt þū, wē gāþ and gadriaþ hīe?’ Þā cwæþ hē: ‘Nese: þy lēs gē þone hwāte ā·wyrtwalien, þonne gē þone coccel gadriaþ. Lētaþ ægþer weaxan oþ rīp-tīman; and on þām rīptīman ic sēcge þām rīperum: “gadriaþ ærest þone coccel, and bindaþ scēaf-mālum tō for·bærnenne; 49 and gadriaþ þone hwāte intō mīnum bērne.”’

## XIII. 44-8.

Heofona rīce is ge·līc ge·hīddum gold-horde on þām æcere. Þone be·hītt se mann þe hīe fint, and for his blisse gāþ, and sēlp eall þæt hē āh, and ge·bygþ þone æcer.

Eft is heofona rīce ge·līc þām mangere þe sōhte þæt gōde 45 mēre-grot. Þā hē funde þæt ān dēor-wierþe mēregrot, þā ēode hē, and sealde eall þæt hē āhte, and bohite þæt mēre-grot.

Est is heofona rīce ge·līc ā·sēndum nētte on þā sē, and of  
 50 ālcum fisc-cynne gadriendum. Þā hīe þā þæt nētt ūp  
 ā·tugon, and sēton be þēm strande, þā ge·curon hīe þā  
 gōdan on hiera fatu, and þā yflan hīe ā·wurpon ūt.

## xviii. 12-14.

Gif hwelc mann hæfþ hund scēapa, and him losaþ ān of  
 þēm, hū, ne forlētt hē þā nigon and hund·nigontig on þēm  
 55 muntum, and gæþ, and sēcþ þæt ān þe for·wearþ? And gif  
 hit ge·limpþ þæt hē hit fint, sōþlice ic ēow scēge þæt hē  
 swīþor ge·blissaþ for þēm ānum þonne for þēm nigon and  
 hund·nigontigum þe nā ne losodon.

## xx. 1-16.

Heofona rīce is ge·līc þēm hīredes ealdre, þe on ārne-  
 60 mergen ūt ēode ā·hȳran wyrhtan on his wīn·geard. Ge·wor-  
 dentre ge·cwid-rādenne þēm wyrhtum, hē sealde ālcum ānne  
 pēning wiþ his dæges weorce, and ā·sēnde hīe on his wīn-  
 geard. And þā hē ūt ēode ymbe undern-tīd, hē ge·seah  
 65 ȳbre on strēte īlle standan. Þā cwæþ hē: ‘Gā gē on  
 mīnne wīngeard, and ic selle ēow þæt riht biþ.’ And hīe þā  
 fērdon. Est hē ūt ēode ymbe þā siextan and nigoþan  
 tīd, and dyde þēm swā ge·lice. Þā ymbe þā Ȅndlystan  
 tīd hē ūt ēode, and funde ȳbre standende, and þā sægde hē:  
 70 ‘Hwȳ stande gē hēr ealne dæg īlle?’ Þā cwādon hīe:  
 ‘For þēm þe ūs nān mann ne hȳrde.’ Þā cwæþ hē: ‘And  
 gā gē on mīnne wīngeard.’

Sōþlice þā hit wæs Ȅesen ge·worden, þā sægde se wīngeardes  
 hlāford his ge·rēfan: ‘Clipa þā wyrhtan, and ā·gief him  
 hiera mēde; on·ginn fram þēm Ȅt·emestan oþ þone syrme-  
 75 stan.’ Eornostlice þā þā ge·cōmon þe ymbe þā Ȅndlystan  
 tīd cōmon, þā on·fēngon hīe ālc his pēning. And þā þe

þær ærest cōmon, wēndon þæt hīe scolden māre on·fōn ; þā on·fēngon hīe syndriġe pēningas. Þā on·gunnon hīe murc-nian on·gēan þone hīredes ealdor, and þus cwādon : ‘ þās ȳtemestan worhton āne tīd, and þū dydest hīe ge·lice ūs, so þe bāeron byrþenna on þisses dæges hātan.’ Þā cwæþ hē and-swariende hīera ānum : ‘ Ēalā þū frēond, ne dō ic þē nānne tēonan ; hū, ne cōme þū tō mē tō wyrčenne wiþ ānum pēninge ? Nim þæt þīn is, and gā ; ic wile þissum ȳtemestum sēllan eall swā mičel swā þē. Oþþe ne mōt ic 85 dōn þæt ic wile ? Hwæþer þe þīn ēage mānsfull is for þām þe ic gōd eom ? Swā bēoþ þā syrmestan ȳtemeste, and þā ȳtemestan syrmeste ; sōþlice manige sind ge·clipode, and fēa ge·corene.’

## XXII. 2-14.

Heofona rīce is ge·līc þām cyninge þe macode his suna 90 ȝiesta, and sēnde his þēowas, and clipode þā ge·laþodan tō þām ȝiestum. Þā noldon hīe cuman. Þā sēnde hē est Ȥþre þēowas, and sægde þām ge·laþodum : ‘ Nū ic ge·gearwode mīne feorme : mīne fearras and mīne fuglas sind of·slǣgene, and eall mīn þīng sind gearu ; cumaþ tō þām ȝiestum.’ Þā 95 for·giemdon hīe þæt, and fērdon, sum tō his tūne, sum tō his mangunge. And þā Ȥþre nāmon his þēowas, and mid tēonan ge·swēncton, and of·slōgon. Þā se cyning þæt ge·hīerde, þā wæs hē ierre, and sēnde his hēre tō, and for·dyde þā mann-slagan, and hīera burg for·bærnde. 100

Þā cwæþ hē tō his þēowum : ‘ Witodlīce þās ȝiesta sind gearwe, ac þā þe ge·laþode wāron ne sind wierþe. Gāþ nū tō wega gelātum, and clipiaþ tō þissum ȝiestum swā hwelce swā ge·mēten.’ Þā ēodon þā þēowas ūt on þā wegas, and ge·gadrodon ealle þā þe hīe ge·mēton, gōde and yfle ; 105 þā wāron þā ȝiest-hūs mid sittendum mannum gefyldu.

Þā ēode se cyning inn, þæt hē wolde ge·sēon þā þe þær

sæton, and þā ge-seah hē þær ānne mann þe næs mid gieftlicum rēafe gescrÿdd. Þā cwæþ hē : ‘ Lā, frēond, hūmeta 110 ēodest þū inn, and næfdest gieftlic rēaf?’ Þā swīgode hē. And se cyning cwæþ tō his þeġnum : ‘ Ge-bindaþ his handa and his fēt, and weorpaþ hine on þā ȳterran þeostru ; þær biþ wōp and tōþa grīst-bītung.’ Witodlice manige sind ge-laþode, and sēa ge-corene.

## xxv. 1-13.

115 ƿonne biþ heofona riċe ge·līc þām tīen fāmnum, þe þā leoht-satu nāmon, and sērdon on·gēan þone brȳd-guman and þā brȳd. Hiera sis wāron dysige, and sis glēawe. And þā sis dysigan nāmon leohtsatu, and ne nāmon nānne ele mid him ; þā glēawan nāmon ele on hiera satum mid þām leohtsatum. 120 Þā se brȳdguma ielde, þā hnappodon hīe ealle, and slēpon. Witodlice tō middre nihte man hrīemde, and cwæþ : ‘ Nū se brȳdguma cymþ, faraþ him tō·gēanes.’ Þā ā·rison ealle þā fāmnān, and glēngdon hiera leohtsatu. Þā cwādon þā dysigan to þām wīsum : ‘ Sellaþ ūs of ēowrum ele, for þām 125 ūre leohtsatu sind ā·cwēnctu.’ Þā and-swarodon þā glēawan, and cwādon : ‘ Nese ; þī lēs þe wē and gē næbben ġenōg : gāþ tō þām cīependum, and bycgaþ ēow ele.’ Witodlice, þā hīe sērdon, and woldon bycgan, þā cōm se brȳdguma ; and þā þe gearwe wāron ēodon inn mid him tō þām 130 gieftum ; and sēo duru wās be·locen. Þā æt nīehstan cōmon þā ūþre fāmnān, and cwādon : ‘ Dryhten, Dryhten, lēt ūs inn.’ Þā and-swarode hē him, and cwæþ : ‘ Sōþ ic ēow sēcge, ne cann ic ēow.’ Witodlice, waciaþ, for þām þe gē nyton ne þone dæg ne þā tīd.

## xxv. 14-30.

135 Sum mann fērde on Ȅlþēodignesse, and clipode his

þēowas, and berhtēhte him his æhta. And ānum hē sealde sif pund, sumum twā, sumum ān : æghwelcum be his āgnum mægne ; and fērde sōna.

þā fērde sē þe þā sif pund underfēng, and ge·striende 140  
ōþru sif. And eall-swā sē þe þā twā underfēng, ge·striende  
ōþru twā. Witodlice sē þe þæt ān underfēng, fērde, and  
be·dealf hit on eorþan, and be·hȳdde his hlāfordes feoh.

Witodlice æfter mičlum fierste cōm þāra þēowa hlāford, and dihte him ge·rād. þā cōm sē þe þā sif pund underfēng, and brōhte 145  
ōþru sif, and cwæþ : ‘Hlāford, sif pund þū sealdest mē ; nū ic ge·striende 150  
ōþru sif.’ þā cwæþ his hlāford tō him : ‘Bēo bliþe, þū gōda þēow and ge·trēowa : for þām  
þe þū wāre ge·trēowe ofer lītlu þing, ic ge·sette þē ofer mičlu ; gā intō þīnes hlāfordes blisse.’ þā cōm sē þe þā  
twā pund underfēng, and cwæþ : ‘Hlāford, twā pund þū 155  
mē sealdest ; nū ic hæbbe ge·striened 160  
ōþru twā.’ þā cwæþ his hlāford tō him : ‘Ge·blissa, þū gōda þēow and ge·trēowa :  
for þām þe þū wāre ge·trēowe ofer sēa, ofer fela ic þē  
ge·sette ; gā on þīnes hlāfordes ge·sēan.’ þā cōm sē þe þæt  
ān pund underfēng, and cwæþ : ‘Hlāford, ic wāt þæt 165  
þū eart heard mann : þū rīpst þār þū ne sēowe, and  
gaderast þār þū ne sprēngdest. And ic fērde of·drāedd,  
and be·hȳdde þīn pund on eorþan ; hēr þū hæfst þæt þīn  
is.’ þā andswarode his hlāford him, and cwæþ : ‘þū ysla  
þēow and slāwa, þū wistest þæt ic rīpe þār ic ne sēowe, 170  
and ic gadrigē þār ic ne strēdde : hit ge·byrede þæt þū  
besæste mīn feoh myneterum, and ic nāme, þonne ic cōme,  
þæt mīn is, mid þām gafole. Ā·nimab̄ þæt pund æt him, and  
sellaþ þām þe mē þā tien pund brōhte. Witodlice 175  
þāra þe hæsb̄ man selþ, and hē hæsb̄ ge·nōg ; þām þe næsb̄,  
þæt him þynctþ þæt hē hæbbe, þæt him biþ æt·brogden. And  
weorpaþ þone un-nyttan þēow on þā ūterran þēostru ; þār  
biþ wōp and tōþa grist-bīting.’

### III.

#### OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

##### I.

Æster þām sōþlice ealle mēnn sprēcon āne sprēce. þā  
þā hīe fērdon fram Ēast-dāle, hīe fundon ānne feld on  
Sennaār-lande, and wunodon þār-on.

þā cwādon hīe him be-twēonan: ‘Uton wyrčan ūs tīgelan,  
5 and ælan hīe on fȳre!’ Witodlice hīe hæfdon tīgelan for  
stān and tierwan for weal-līm. And hīe cwādon: ‘Uton  
timbrian ūs ćeastre, and stīpel oþ heofon hēanne! uton  
weorþian ūrne naman, ær þām þe wē sien tō-dālde geond  
ealle eorþan!’

10 Witodlice Dryhten ā-stāg niþer, tō þām þæt hē ge-sāwe  
þā burg and þone stīpel, þe Adāmes bearн ge-timbrodon.  
And hē cwæþ: ‘þis is ān folc, and calle hīe sprecab ān  
læden, and hīe be-gunnon þis tō wyrčenne: ne ge-swicab hīe  
ær þām þe hit ȝearu sīe; sōþlice uton cuman and tō-dāl  
15 hiera sprēce !’

Swā Dryhten hīe tō-dālde of þāre stōwe geond ealle eorþan.  
And for þām man nēmnde þā stōwe Babēl for þām þe þār  
wāron tō-dālde ealle sprēca.

##### II.

God wolde þā sandian Abrahāmes ge-hiersumnesse, and  
20 clipode his naman, and cwæþ him þus tō: ‘Nim þinne  
ān-cēnnedan sunu Isaāc, þe þū lufast, and far tō þām

lande Visionis hraþe, and ge·offra hine þær uppan ānre dūne.'

Abrahām þā ā·rās on þāre ilcan nihte, and fērde mid twām cnapum tō þām fierlenum lande, and Isaāc samod, 25 on assum rīdende.

þā on þām þriddan dæge, þā hīe þā dūne ge·sāwon, þær þær hīe tō scoldon tō of·slēanne Isaāc, þā cwæþ Abrahām tō þām twām cnapum þus: 'Andbīdiaþ ēow hēr mid þām assum sume hwile! ic and þæt cīld gāþ unc tō ge·biddenne, 30 and wit siþpan cumaþ sōna est tō ēow.'

Abrahām þā hēt Isaāc beran þone wudu tō þāre stōwe, and hē self bær his sveord and fyr. Isaāc þā ā·scode Abrahām his fæder: 'Fæder mīn, ic ā·scige hwār sēo offrung sīe; hēr is wudu and fyr.' Him andwyrde se fæder: 'God fore- 35 scēawaþ, mīn sunu, him self þā offrunge.'

Hīe cōmon þā tō þāre stōwe þe him ge·sweotolode God; and hē þær weofod ā·rārde on þā ealdan wīsan, and þone wudu ge·lōgode swā swā hē hit wolde habban tō his suna bærnette, siþpan hē of·slægen wurde. Hē ge·band þā his 40 sunu, and his sveord ā·tēah, þæt hē hīe ge·offrode on þā ealdan wīsan.

Mid þām þe hē wolde þæt weorc be·ginnan, þā clipode Godes ęngel arodlice of heofonum: 'Abrahām!' Hē andwyrde sōna. Se ęngel him cwæþ tō: 'Ne ā·cwēle þū 45 þæt cīld, ne þīne hand ne ā·strēce ofer his swēoran! Nū ic on·cnēow sōþlice þæt þū on·drātst swiþe God, nū þū þīnne ān-cennedan sunu woldest of·slēan for him.'

þā be·seah Abrahām sōna under bæc, and ge·seah þær ānne ramm be·twix þām brēmlum be þām hornum ge·hæstne, 50 and hē hæfde þone ramm tō þāre offrunge, and hīe þær of·snāþ Gode tō lāce for his sunu Isaāc. Hē hēt þā stōwe *Dominus videt*, þæt is 'God ge·sihþ,' and giet is ge·sægd swā, *In monte Dominus vidabit*, þæt is, 'God ge·sihþ on dūne.'

55 Est clipode se ęngel Abrahām, and cwæþ: 'Ic sægde þurh mē selfne, sægde se Ȣelmihtiga, nū þū noldest ārian þīnum āncēnnedum suna, ac þē wæs mīn ęge māre þonne his līf, ic þē nū blētsīge, and þīnne of-spring ge·manig·fielde swā swā steorran on heofonum, and swā swā sand·čeosol  
60 on sā; þīn offspring scéal āgan hiera fēonda ęeatu. And on þīnum sēde bēoþ calle þēoda ge·blētsode, for þām þe þū ge·hīersumodest mīnre hāse þus.'

Abrahām þā ge·cierde sōna tō his cnapum, and fērdon him hām sōna mid heofonlicre blētsunge.

## III.

65 Sum cwēn wæs on sūþ-dāle, Saba ge·hāten, snotor and wīs. þā ge·hīerde hēo Salomones hlīsan, and cōm fram þām sūþernum ge·mārum to Salomone binnan Hierusalēm mid micelre fare, and hiere olfendas bāron sūþerne wyrta, and dēor-wierþe gímm-stānas, and un·gerīm gold. Sēo cwēn  
70 þā hæfde sprēce wiþ Salomon, and sægde him swā hwæt swā hēo on hiere heortan ge·þōhte. Salomon þā hīe lērde, and hiere sægde ealra þāra worda andgiet þe hēo hīe āscode. þā ge·seah sēo cwēn Salomones wīsdōm, and þæt māre tempel þe hē ge·timbrod hæfde, and þā lāc þe man Gode  
75 offrode, and þæs cyninges manig·fealde þegnunga, and wæs tō þām swiþe of·wundrod þæt hēo næfde surþor nānne gāst, for þām þe hēo ne mihte nā surþor smēan. Hēo cwæþ þā tō þām cyninge: 'Sōþ is þæt word þe ic ge·hīerde on mīnum earde be þē and be þīnum wīsdōme, ac ic nolde  
80 ge·liefan ār þām þe ic self hit ge·sāwe. Nū hæbbe ic ā·sandod þæt mē næs be healfsum dāle þīn mārþo ge·cýþed. Māre is þīn wīsdōm and þīn weorc þonne se hlīsa wāre þe ic ge·hīerde. Ēadiġe sind þīne þegnas and þīne þēowas, þe simle æt·foran þē standaþ, and þinne wīsdōm ge·hīeraþ.  
85 Ge·blētsod sīe se Ȣelmihtiga God, þe þē ge·cēas and ge·sette

ofer Israhēla rīce, þæt þū dōmas settē and riht-wīnesse.' Hēo for-geaf þām cyninge þā hund-twēlfstig pundas goldes, and ungerim dēorwierþra wyrta and dēorwierþra gīmmstāna. Salomon ēac for-geaf þāre cwēne swā hwæs swā hēo gīrnde æt him; and hēo ge-wēnde on-geān tō hiere ēþle mid hiere 90 þēgnum. Salomon þā wæs ge-mārsod ofer eallum eorþlicum cyningum, and ealle þēoda ge-wilnodon þæt hīe hine ge-sāwen, and his wīsdōm ge-hīerden, and hīe him manigfeald lāc brōhton.

Sēo cwēn hæfde ge-tācnunge þāre hālgan ge-laþunge ealles 95 crīstenes folces, þe cōm tō þām ge-sibbsuman Crīste tō ge-hīerenne his wīsdōm and þā god-spellican lāre þa hē a-stealde, and be on-liehtunge þæs sōþan ge-lēafan, and be þām tōweardan dōme, be ūrre sāwle un-dēadlicnesse, and be hyhte and wuldre þæs ge-mānelican āristes. 100

Sēo cwēn cōm tō Salomone mid mičlum lācum on golde and on dēorwierþum gīmmstānum and wyrt-brāþum; and þæt bāron olfendas. Sēo ge-lēaffulle ge-laþung, þe cymþ of ālcum earde tō Crīste, bringþ him þās fore-sægdan lāc æfter gāstlicum andgiete. Hēo offraþ him gold þurh sōþne 105 ge-lēafan, and wyrtbrāþas þurh ge-bedu, and dēorwierþe gīmmas þurh fægernesse gōdra þēawa and hāligra mægna. Be þisse ge-laþunge cwæþ se wītega tō Gode: *Adstitit regina a dextris tuis, in vestitu deaurato, circumdata varicata,* þæt is, 'sēo cwēn stēnt æt þīnre swīþran, on ofergyldum 110 gīrlan, ymb-scrīdd mid manigfealdre fāgnesse.' Sēo gāst-lice cwēn, Godes ge-laþung, is ge-glēnged mid dēorwierþre frætwunge and manigfealdum blēo gōdra drohtnunga and mihta.

Hēo sægde Salomone ealle hiere dīegolnessa, and sēo 115 ge-laþung ge-openaþ Crīste hiere inn-gehygd and þa dīeglan ge-þōhtas on sōþre andetnesse.

Olfendas bāron þā dēorwierþan lāc mid þāre cwēne

intō Hierusalēm ; for þām þe þā hāþnan, þe ār wāron  
 125 ge·hoferode þurh gītsunge and atollice þurh leahtras, bāron,  
 þurh hiera ge·cierrednesse and ge·lēafan, þā gāstlican lāc  
 tō Crīstes handum.

Sēo cwēn wundrode Salomones wīsdōmes, and his ge·tim-  
 brunga, and þegnunga ; and sēo ge·laþung wundrap Crīstes  
 125 wīsdōmes, for þām þe hē is sōþ wīsdōm, and eall wīsdōm is  
 of him. Hē ge·timbrode þā hēalican heofonas and ealne  
 middangeard, and ealle ge·sceafta ge·sætta on þrim þingum,  
*in mensura, et pondere, et numero,* þæt is, on ge·mete, and  
 on hēfe, and on ge·tele. Crīstes þegnung is ūre hālo and  
 135 folca ā·liesednes, and þā sind ge·sælige þe him þegniaþ tō  
 ge·cwēmednesse on þām gāstlicum ge·rīnum.

Sēo cwēn sægde þæt hiere nāre be healfum dāle ge·sægd  
 þe Salomones mārþo, and sēo gāstlice cwēn, Godes ge·laþung,  
 oþþe ge·hwelc hālig sāwol, þonne hēo cymb tō þāre heo-  
 135 fonlican Hierusalēm, þonne ge·sihþ hēo mičle māran mārþo  
 and wuldor þonne hiere ār on lise þurh wītegan oþþe apo-  
 stolas ge·cīdd wāre. Ne mæg nān ēage on þissum lise  
 ge·sēon, ne nān ēare ge·hīeran, ne nānes mannes heorte  
 ā·smēan þā þing þe God gearcaþ þām þe hine lufiaþ. Þā  
 140 þing wē magon be·gietan, ac wē ne magon hīe ā·smēan,  
 ne ūs nāfre ne ā·þrīett þāra gōda ge·nyhtsumnes.

Crīst is ealra cyninga cyning, and swā swā ealle þēoda  
 woldon ge·sēon þone ge·sibbsuman Salomon, and his wīsdōm  
 ge·hīeran, and him mislicu lāc brōhton, swā ēac nū of eallum  
 145 þēodum ge·wilniaþ mēnn tō ge·sēonne þone ge·sibbsuman  
 Crīst þurh ge·lēafan, and þone godspellican wīsdōm ge·hīeran,  
 and hīe him dæg-hwāmlice þā gāstlican lāc ge·offriaþ on  
 manigfealdum ge·metum.

## IV.

On Cȳres dagum cyninges wrēgdon þā Babilōniscan þone

witegan Daniēl, for þām þe hē tō·wearp hiera dēofol-gield, 150  
and cwēdon ān-mōdlīce tō þām fore-sægðan cyninge Cȳrum:  
'Betāc ūs Daniēl, þe ūrne god Bēl tō·wearp, and þone dracan  
ā·cwealde þe wē on be·liesdon; gif þū hine for·stēntst, wē  
for·dilgiaþ þē and þinne hīred.'

þā ge·seah se cyning þæt hīe ān-mōde wāron, and nīe- 155  
dunga þone witegan him tō handum ā·scēaf. Hīe þā hine  
ā·wurpon intō ānum sēaþe, on þām wāron seofon lēon, þām  
man sealde dæghwāmlīce twā hrīperu and twā scēap, ac him  
wæs þā of·togen ēlces fōdan siex dagas, þæt hīe þone Godes  
mann ā·bitan scolden. 160

On þāre tīde wæs sum ōþer witega on Jūdēa-lande, his  
nama wæs Abacuc, sē bær his rifterum mēte tō æcere. þā  
cōm him tō Godes ęngel, and cwæþ: 'Abacuc, ber þone  
mēte tō Babilōne, and sēle Daniēle, sē þe sitt on þāra lēona  
sēaþe.' Abacuc andwyrde þām ęngle: 'Lā lēof, ne ge·seah 165  
ic nāfre þā burg, ne ic þone sēaþ nāt.'

þā se ęngel ge·lāhte hine be þām feaxe, and hine bær  
tō Babilōne, and hine settē busan þām sēaþe. þā clipode se  
Abacuc: 'þū Godes þēow, Daniēl, nim þās lāc þe þē God  
sēnde!' Daniēl cwæþ: 'Mīn Dryhten Hālend, sīe þē lof 170  
and weorþ-mynd þæt þū mē ge·mundest.' And hē þā þāre  
sande brēac. Witodlīce Godes ęngel þār-rihte mid swif-  
tum flyhte ge·brōhte þone disc-þegn, Abacuc, þār hē hine  
ær ge·nam.

Se cyning þā Cȳrus on þām seoforan dæge ēode drēorig 175  
tō þāra lēona sēaþe, and inn be·seah, and efne þā Daniēl  
sittende wæs ge·sundfull on·middan þām lēonum. þā clipode  
se cyning mid mičelre stesne: 'Māre is se God þe Daniēl  
on be·liesþ.' And hē þā mid þām worde hine ā·tēah of þām  
scræfe, and hēt inn weorpan þā þe hine ēr for·dōn woldon. 180  
þæs cyninges hēs wearþ hrædlīce ge·frēmmēd, and þæs  
witegan ēhteras wurdon ā·scosene be·twix þā lēon, and hīe

þær-rihte mid grædigum ceaflum hē ealle tō:tāron. þā  
 cwæþ se cyning: ‘Forhtien and on:drāden ealle eorþ-būend  
 185 Daniēles God, for þām þe hē is Ā:liesend and Hālend,  
 wyrēnde tācnu and wundru on heofonan and on eorþan.’

## v.

Nabochodonosor, se hāþena cyning, ge:hērgode on Godes  
 folce, on Jūdēa-lande, and for hiera mān-dādum God þæt  
 190 ge:þafode. þā ge:nam hē þā māþm-fatu, gyldenu and sil-  
 frenu, binnan Godes temple, and tō his lande mid him  
 ge:lādde. Hit ge:lamp est siþpan þæt hē on swefne āne  
 ge:sihþe be him selfum ge:seah, swā swā him siþpan ā:ēode.

Æfter þisum ymb twelf mōnaþ, ēode se cyning binnan  
 his healle mid ormātre ūp-āhafennesse, hēriende his weorc  
 195 and his miht, and cwæþ: ‘Hū, ne is þis sēo mičle Babilōn,  
 þe ic self ge:timbrode tō cyne-stōle and tō þrymme, mē  
 selfum to wlite and wuldre, mid mīnum āgnū mægne  
 and strēngþo?’ Ac him clipode þærrihte tō swīþe egeslic  
 stefn of heofonum, þus cweþende: ‘þū Nabochodonosor,  
 200 þin rīce ge:witt fram þē, and þū bist fram mannum ā:worpen,  
 and þin wunung biþ mid wildēorum, and þū itst gārs, swā  
 swā oxa, seofon gēar, of þæt þū wite þæt se hēalica  
 God ge:wielte manna rīca, and þæt hē for:giefþ rīce þām  
 þe hē wile.’

205 Witodlīce on þāre ilcan tīde wæs þeos sprāc ge:fyllēd  
 ofer Nabochodonosor, and hē arn tō wuda, and wunode mid  
 wildēorum, leofode be gārse, swā swā nīeten, of þæt his  
 feax wēox swā swā wif-manna, and his næglas swā swā  
 earnes clawa.

210 Eft siþpan him for:geaf se ælmihtiga Wealdend his ge:witt,  
 and hē cwæþ: ‘Ic Nabochodonosor ā:hōf mīn ēagan ūp tō  
 heofonum, and mīn andgiet mē wearþ for:giesen, and ic þā  
 blētsode þone hīhstan God, and ic hērede and wuldrode

þone þe leofaþ on ēcnesse, for þām þe his miht is ēce, and his rīce stent on māgþe and on māgþe. Ealle eorþ-būend 215 sind tō nāhte ġe-tealde on his wiþ-metennesse. Æfter his willan hē dēþ ægþer ġe on heofone ġe on eorþan, and nis nān þing þe his mihte wiþ-stande, oþþe him tō cweþe 'hwȳ dēst þū swā?' On þāre tīde mīn andgiet ġewēnde tō mē, and ic be·cōm tō weorþ-mynde mīnes cyne-rīces, and mīn 220 mēnnisce hīw mē be·cōm. Mīne witan mē sōhton, and mīn mārþo wearþ ġe·ēacnod. Nū eornostlīce ic mārsige and wuldrige þone heofonlican cyning, for þām þe call his weorc sind sōþ, and his wegas riht-wīse, and hē māg ġe·ēaþ-mēdan þā þe on mōdignesse faraþ.' 225

þus ġe·ēaþmēdde se ælmihtiga God þone mōdigan cyning Nabochodonosor.

## IV.

### SAMSON.

An man wæs eardiende on Israhēla þeode, Manuē  
ge-hāten, of þāre māgþe Dan; his wif wæs un-tīemend, and  
hīe wunodon būtan cilde. Him cōm þā gangende tō Godes  
ęngel, and cwæþ þæt hīe scolden habban sunu him  
5 ęgmānne; ‘ne hē ealu ne drince nāfre oþþe wīn, ne nāht  
fūles ne þicge; sē biþ Gode hālig fram his cildhāde; and  
man ne mōt hine ęfsian oþþe be-scieran, for þām þe hē  
on·gīnþ tō ā·liesenne his folc, Israhēla þeode, of Philistēa  
þeowte.’

10 Hēo ā·cēnde þā sunu, swā swā hiere sægde se ęngel, and  
hēt hine Samson; and hē swiþe wēox; and God hine blēt-  
sode, and Godes gāst wæs on him. Hē wearþ þā mihtig on  
mičelre strēnþo, swā þæt hē ge-lāhte āne lēon be wege, þe  
hine ā·bitan wolde, and tō·brægd hīe tō styccum, swelce he  
15 tō·tāre sum ēaþelic tiċċen.

Hē be·gann þā tō winnenne wiþ þā Philistēos, and hiera  
fela of·slōg and tō scame tūcode, þēah þe hīe onweald hæfden  
ofer his lēode. Þā fērdon þā Philistēi forþ æfter Samsone,  
and hēton his lēode þæt hīe hine ā·gēafen tō hiera onwealde,  
20 þæt hīe wrecan mihten hiera tēon-rāedenne mid tintregum  
on him. Hīe þā hine ge·bundon mid twām bæstenum rāpum  
and hine ge·lāddon tō þām folce. And þā Philistēiscan þæs  
fægnodon swiþe; urname him tō·gēanes ealle hlýdende; wol-  
don hine tintregian for hiera tēonrāedenne. Þā tō·brægd  
25 Samson bēgen his earmas, þæt þā rāpas tō·burston þe hē mid

ge·bunden wæs. And hē ge·lāhte þā sōna sumes assan cinn-bān þe hē þār funde, and ge·feaht wiþ hīe, and of·slōg ān þūsend mid þæs assan cinnbāne. Hē we... 35 swiþe of·þyrst for þām wundorlican sleȝe, and bæ... heoson-lican God þæt hē him ā·sēnde drincan, for þām þe on þāre nēawiste næs nān wæterscipe. Þā arn of þām cinnbāne of ānum tēþ wæter; and Samson þā dranc, and his Dryhtne þancode.

Æfter þisum hē fērde tō Philistēa lande, intō ānre byrig 35 on hiera onwealde, Gaza ge·hāten. And hīe þæs fægnodon; besētton þā þæt hūs þe hē inne wunode; woldon hīe ge·nimian mid þām þe hē ut ēode on ārne-mergen, and hīe of·slēan. Hwæt þā Samson hiera sierwunga under·geat; and ā·rās on middre nihte tō·middes his fēondum, and ge·nam þā burg-geatu, and ge·bær on his hrycē mid þām postum, 45 swā swā hīe be·locenu wāron, up tō ānre dūne tō ufe-weardum þām cnolle; and ēode swā or-sorg of hiera ge·sih-þum.

Hīe be·swāc swā·þēah siþban ān wīf, Dalila ge·hāten, of þām hēþnan folce, swā þæt hē hiere sægde, þurh hiere swic- 45 dōm be·pēht, on hwām his strēngþo wæs and his wundorlicu miht. Þā hēþnan Philistēi be·hēton hiere sēattas wiþ þām þe hēo be·swice Samson þone strangan. Þā ā·scode hēo hīe georne mid hiere ȿlācunge on hwām his miht wāre; and hē hiere andwyrde: ‘Gif ic bēo ge·bunden mid seofon 55 rāpum, of sinum geworhte, sōna ic bēo ge·wield.’ Þæt swicole wīf þā be·geat þā seofon rāpas, and hē þurh sier-wunge swā wearþ ge·bunden. And him man cýþde þæt þār cōmon his fiend; þā tō·bræc hē sōna þā rāpas, swā swā hēsel-þrādas; and þæt wīf nyste on hwām his miht 55 wæs. Hē wearþ est ge·bunden mid eall-nīwum rāpum; and hē þā tō·bræc, swā swā þā ȿbre.

Hēo be·swāc hīe swā·þēah, þæt hē hiere sægde æt nīch-

stan: 'Ic eom Gode ge-hālgod fram mīnum cildhāde; and  
60 ic næs nāfre ge-efsod, ne nāfre be-scoren; and gif ic bēo  
be-scoren, þonne bēo ic un-mihtig, òþrum mannum ge-līc;'  
and hēo lēt þā swā.

Hēo þā on sumum dæge, þā þā hē on slāpe læg, for-  
·cearf his seofon loccas, and ā-weahte hine siþpan; þā wæs  
65 hē swā unmihtig swā swā òþre mēnn. And þā Philistēi  
ge-fēngon hine sōna, swā swā hēo hine be-lāwde, and ge-  
·lēddon hine on-weg; and hēo hæfde þone scēatt, swā swā  
him ge-wearþ.

Hīe þā hine ā-blēndon, and ge-bundenne lēddon on  
70 heardum racentēagum hām tō hiera byrig, and on cwear-  
terne be-lucon tō langre fierste: hēton hine grindan æt  
hiera hand-cweorne. Þā wēoxon his loccas and his miht  
eft on him. And þā Philistēi full-blīþe wāron: þancodon  
hiera Gode, Dagon ge-hāten, swelce hīe þurh his fultum  
75 hiera fēond ge-wielden.

þā Philistēi þā mičle feorme ge-worhton, and ge-sam-  
nodon hīe on sumre ūp-flōra, ealle þā hēafod-mēnn, and  
ēac swelce wif-mēnn, þrēo þūsend manna on mičelre blisse.  
And þā þā hīe blīþost wāron, þā bēdon hīe sume þæt Sam-  
80 son mōste him macian sum gamen; and hīe man sōna  
ge-fette mid swīþlicre wāfunge, and hēton hīe standan  
be-twix twām stānenum swēorum. On þām twām swēorum  
stōd þæt hūs eall ge-worht. And Samson þā plegode  
swīþe him æt-foran; and ge-lāhte þā swēoras mid swīþlicre  
85 mihte, and slōg hīe tō:gædre þæt hīe sōna tō:burston; and  
þæt hūs þā ā:fēoll eall, þām folce tō dēaþe, and Samson  
forþ mid, swā þæt hē mičle mā on his dēaþe ā:cwealde  
þonne hē ær cwic dyde.

## V.

### FROM THE CHRONICLE.

Breten ieg-land is eahta hund mīla lang, and twā hund mīla brād; and hēr sind on þām ieglande sif ge·þēodu: Englisc, Brettisc, Scyttisc, Pihtisc, and Bōc-læden.

Ærest wāron būend þisses landes Brettas. þā cōmon of Armenia, and ge·sāton sūþan-wearde Bretene ærest. þā 5 ge·lamp hit þæt Peohtas cōmon sūþan of Scithian mid langum scipum, nā manigum; and þā cōmon ærest on Norþ-ibernian ūp; and þær bādon Scottas þæt hīe þær mōsten wunian. Ac hīe noldon him līefan, for þām þe hīe cwādon þæt hīe ne mihten ealle æt·gædre ge·wunian þær. 10 And þā cwādon þā Scottas: ‘Wē magon ēow hwæþre rād ge·lāran: wē witon ȳper iegland hēr-be·eastan; þær gē magon eardian, gif gē willaþ; and gif hwā ēow wiþ·stēnt, wē ēow fultumiaþ þæt gē hit mægen ge·gān.’

þā fērdon þā Peohtas, and gefērdon þis land norþan-weard; 15 sūþan-weard hit hæfdon Brettas, swā swā wē ðer cwādon. And þā Peohtas him a·bādon wif æt Scottum on þā ge·rād þæt hīe ge·curen hiera cyne-cynn a on þā wif-healfe. þæt hīe hēoldon swā lange siþpan.

And þā ge·lamp ymbe gēara ryne þæt Scotta sum dāl 20 ge·wāt of Iberian on Bretene, and þes landes sumne dāl ge·ēodon; and wæs hiera hēre-toga Rēoda ge·hāten: fram þām hīe sind ge·nēmnede Dālrēodi.

Anno 449. Hēr Martiānus and Valentīnus on·fēngon rīce,  
25 and rīcsodon seofon winter.

And on hiera dagum, Hēngest and Horsa, fram Wyrtgeorne ge·laþode, Bretta cyninge, ge·sōhton Bretene on þām stēde þe is ge·nēmned Ypwines-flēot, ærest Brettum tō fultume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton.

30 Se cyning hēt hīe feohtan on·gēan Peohtas; and hīe swā dydon, and siȝe hæfdon swā hwār swā hīe cōmon.

Hīe þā sēndon tō Angle, and hēton him sēndan māran fultum; and hēton him sēcgan Bret-wēala nāhtnesse and þās landes cysta. Hīe þā sēndon him māran fultum. Þā cōmon 35 þā mēnn of þrim māgþum Ĝermānie: of Eald-seaxum, of Englum, of Īotum.

Of Īotum cōmon Cant-ware and Wiht-ware—þæt is sēo māgþ þe nū eardap on Wiht—and þæt cynn on West-seaxum þe man nū·giet hātt ‘Īotena cynn.’ Of Eald-40 seaxum cōmon Ēast-seaxe, and Sūþ-seaxe, and West-seaxe. Of Angle cōmon—sē ā siþþan stōd wēste betwix Īotum and Seaxum—Ēast-ȝngle, Middel-ȝngle, Mierce, and ealle Norþ-hymbre.

455. Hēr Hēngest and Horsa fuhton wiþ Wyrtgeorne  
45 þām cyninge in þāre stōwe þe is ge·cweden Ægles-þrep; and his brōþor Horsan man of·slōg. And æfter þām Hēngest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu.

457. Hēr Hēngest and Æsc fuhton wiþ Brettas in þāre stōwe þe is ge·cweden Crēcgan-ford, and þār of·slōgon 50 fēower þūsend wera. And þā Brettas þā forlēton Cēnt-land, and mid mičle eȝe flugon tō Lunden-byrig.

473. Hēr Hēngest and Æsc ge·suhton wiþ Wēalas, and ge·nāmon un-ārīmedlicu hēre-rēaf, and þā Wēalas flugon þā ȝngle swā swā fȳr.

55 787. Hēr nam Beorht-rīc cyning Offan dohtor Ēad-burge. And on his dagum cōmon ærest þrēo scipu; and þā se

ge·rēsa þār tō rād, and hīc wolde drīsan tō þās cyninges tūne, þy hē nyste hwæt hīc wāron; and hīc man of·slōg. 60  
þāt wāron þā ærestan scipu Dēniscra manna þe Angelcynnes land ge·sōhton.

851. Hēr Āeorl ealdor-mann ge·feaht wiþ hāþne mēnn mid Defena-scīre æt Wičgan-beorge, and þār mičel wāl ge·slōgon, and siȝe nāmon.

And þy ilcan gēare Āeobelstān cyning and Ealhhēre dux mičelne hēre of·slōgon æt Sand-wīc on Cēnt; and nigon 65 scipu ge·fēngon, and þā oþru ge·fliemdon; and hāþne mēnn ærest ofer winter sāton.

And þy ilcan gēare cōm fēorþe healf hund scipa on Tēmese-mūþan, and brācon Cantwara-burg, and Lundenburg, and ge·fliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his 70 fierde; and fērdon þā sūþ ofer Tēmese on Sūþriȝe; and him ge·feaht wiþ Āeobelwulf cyning and Āeobelbeald his sunu æt Āc-lēa mid West-seaxna fierde, and þār þāt māste wāl ge·slōgon on hāþnum hēre þe wē sēc̄gan hīerdon oþ þisne andweardan dæg, and þār siȝe nāmon. 75

867. Hēr fōr se hēre of Āeast-ēnglum ofer Humber-mūþan tō Eoforwīc-ċeaſtre on Norþ-hymbre. And þār wās mičel un-geþwārnes þāre þēode be·twix him ſelfum, and hīc hæſdon hīera cyning ā·worpenne Ōsbryht, and un-gecyndne cyning under·fēngon Āellan. And hīc late on gēare tō þām 80 ge·cierdon þāt hīc wiþ þone hēre winnende wāron; and hīc þēah mičle fierd ge·gadrodon, and þone hēre sōhton æt Eoforwīc-ċeaſtre; and on þā ċeaſtre brācon, and hīc ſume inne wurdon; and þār wās un-geemetlic wāl ge·ſlægen Norþanhymbra, ſume binnan, ſume būtan, and þā cyningas 85 bēgen ofslægēne; and sēo lāf wiþ þone hēre friþ nam.

## VI.

### KING EDMUND.

Sum swīþe ge-lāred munuc cōm sūþan ofer sā fram sancte Benedictes stōwe, on Æþelredes cyninges dæge, to Dūnstāne ærce-biscope, þrim gēarum ār þām þe hē forþferde, and se munuc hātte Abbo. þā wurdon hīe æt sprācē, of þāt Dūnstān reahte be sancte Ēadmunde, swā swā Ēadmundes sweord-bora hit reahte Æþelstāne cyninge, þā þā Dūnstān gēong mann wæs, and se sweord-bora wæs for-ealdod mann. þā ge-sette se munuc ealle þā ge-recednesse on ānre bēc, and eft, þā þā sēo bōc cōm tō ūs, binnan fēam 10 gēarum, þā ā-wēndon wē hit on Englisc, swā swā hit hēr-æfter stēnt. Se munuc þā Abbo binnan twām gēarum ge-wēnde hām tō his mynstre, and wearþ sōna tō abbode ge-sett on þām ilcan mynstre.

Ēadmund se ēadiga, Ēast-ēngla cyning, wæs snotor and 15 weorþfull, and weorþode simle mid æþelum þēawum þone ælmihtigan God. Hē wæs ēaþ-mōd and geþungen, and swā ān-rād þurh-wunode þāt hē nolde ā'būgan tō bismer-fullum leahtrum, ne on nāwþre healfe hē ne ā-hielde his þēawas, ac wæs simle ge-myndig þāre sōþan lāre: ‘Gif þū 20 eart tō hēafod-mēnn ge-sett, ne ā-hēfe þū þē, ac bēo be-twix mannum swā swā ān mann of him.’ Hē wæs cystig wādlum and widewum swā swā fæder, and mid wel-willendnesse ge-wissode his folc simle tō riht-wīsnesse, and þām rēþum stierde, and ge-sæliglice leofode on sōþum 25 ge-lēafan.

Hit ge-lamp þā æt nīhstan þæt þā Dēniscan lēode fērdon mid scip-here, hērgiende and slēande wide geond land, swā swā hiera ge-wuna is. On þām flotan wāron þā fymestan hēafod-mēnn, Hinguar and Hubba, ge-ānlēhte þurh dēofol, and hīe on Norþympria-lande ge-lēndon mid æscum, and 30 ā-wēston þæt land, and þā lēode of-slōgon. Þā ge-wēnde Hinguar ēast mid his scipum, and Hubba be-lāf on Norþympria-lande, ge-wunnenum sige mid wæl-hrēownnesse. Hinguar þā be-cōm tō Ēast-ēnglum rōwende on þām gēare þe Ȑlfred æþeling ān and twēntig gēara wæs, sē þe West- 35 seaxna cyning siþpan wearþ māre. And se fore-sægda Hinguar færlice, swā swā wulf, on lande be-stealcode, and þā lēode slōg, weras and wif, and þā ungewittigan cild, and to bismere tūcode þā bilewītan Crīstenan. Hē sēnde þā siþpan sōna tō þām cyninge bēotlic ērende, þæt hē 40 ā-būgan scolde tō his mann-rāedenne, gif hē his fēores rōhte. Se ērend-raca cōm þā tō Ēadmunde cyninge, and Hinguares ērende him arodlice ā-bēad: ‘Hinguar ūre cyning, cēne and sigefæst on sē and on lande, hæfþ fela þēoda ge-weald, and cōm nū mid fierde færlice hēr tō lande, þæt 45 hē hēr winter-setl mid his werode hæbbe. Nū hætt hē þē dælan þīne dīeglan gold-hordas and þīnra ieldrena ge-strēon arodlice wiþ hine, and þū bēo his under-cyning, gif þū cwic bēon wilt, for þām þe þū næfst þā miht þæt þū mæge him wiþ-standan.’ 50

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyning clipode ānne biscop þe him þā ge-hēndost wæs, and wiþ hine smēade hū hē þām rēþan Hinguare andwyrdan scolde. Þā forhtode se biscop for þām færlican ge-limpe, and for þās cyninges līfe, and cwæþ þæt him rād þūhte þæt hē tō þām ge-buge þe 55 him bēad Hinguar. Þā swīgode se cyning, and be-seah tō þāre eorþan, and cwæþ þā æt nīhstan cynelice him tō: ‘Ēalā þū biscop, tō bismere sind ge-tāwode þās earman

land-lēode, and mē nū lēofre wāre þæt ic on ge-feohte  
60 fēolle wiþ þām þe mīn folc mōste hiera eardes brūcan.'

And se biscop cwæþ: 'Ēalā þū lēofa cyning, þīn folc  
līþ of-slægen, and þū næfst þone fultum þæt þū feohtan  
mæge, and þās flot-mēnn cumaþ, and þē cwicne ge-bindaþ,  
būtan þū mid flēame þīnum sēore ge-beorge, oþþe þū þē swā  
65 ge-beorge þæt þū būge tō him.' Þā cwæþ Ēadmund cyning,  
swā swā hē full-cēne wæs: 'þæs ic ge-wilniȝe and ge-wīsċe  
mid mōde þæt ic āna ne be-līfe æfter mīnum lēofum þegnum,  
þe on hiera bēddum wurdon mid bearnum and wīfum fārlīce  
of-slæȝene fram þisum flot-mannum. Næs mē nāfre ge-  
70 wunelic þæt ic worhte flēames, ac ic wolde swīþor sweltan,  
gif ic þorste, for mīnum āgnum earde, and se ælmihtiga God  
wāt þæt ic nyle ā-būgan fram his bī-gēngum āfre, ne fram  
his sōþre lufe, swelte ic, libbe ic.'

Æfter þisum wordum hē ge-wēnde tō þām ārend-racan þe  
75 Hinguar him tō sēnde, and sægde him un-forht: 'Witodlice  
þū wāre nū wierþe slęges, ac ic nyle ā-fýlan on þīnum fūlum  
blōde mīne clēnan handa, for þām þe ic Crīste folgiȝe, þe  
ūs swā ge-bȳsnode; ac ic bliþelice wile bēon of-slægen  
þurh ēow, gif hit swā God fore-scēawaþ. Far nū swīþe hraþe,  
80 and sēge þīnum rēþan hlāforde, "ne ā-bȳhþ nāfre Ēadmund  
Hinguare on life, hāþnum hēre-togan, būtan hē to Hālende  
Crīste ārest mid ge-lēafan on þisum lande ge-būge."

Þā ge-wēnde se ārend-raca arodlice on-weȝ, and ge-mētte  
be weȝe þone wæl-hrēowan Hinguar mid ealre his fierde  
85 fūse to Ēadmunde, and sægde þām ārleasan hū him ge-and-  
wyrd wæs. Hinguar bebēad þā mid bielde þām scip-hēre  
þæt hie þæs cyninges ānes ealle cēpan scolden, þe his hāse  
for-seah, and hine sōna bindan.

Hwæt þā Ēadmund cyning, mid þām þe Hinguar cōm,  
90 stōd innan his healle, þæs Hālendes ge-myndig, and ā-wearp  
his wāpnu; wolde ge-efenlācān Crīstes ge-bȳsnungum, þe

for·bēad Petre mid wāpnum tō winnenne wiþ þā wælhrēowan Iūdēiscan. Hwæt þā ārlēasan þā Ēadmund ge·bundon, and ge·bismrodon huxlice, and bēoton mid sāglum, and swā siþþan lēddon þone ge·lēaffullan cyning tō ānum eorþ- 95 fæstan trēowe, and tiegdon hine þær-tō mid heardum bēn-dum, and hine eft swungon langlice mid swipum; and hē simle clipode be·twix þām swinglum mid sōþum ge·lēafan tō Hælende Crīste; and þā hæþnan þā for his ge·lēafan wurdon wōdlīce ierre, for þām þe hē clipode Crīst him tō fultume: 100 hie scuton þā mid gafelocum him tō, swelce him to gamene, oþ þæt hē eall wæs be·sætt mid hiera scotungum, swelce iles byrsta, swā swā Sebastiānus wæs. Þā ge·seah Hinguar, se ārlēasa flotmann, þæt se æþela cyning nolde Crīste wiþ·sacan, ac mid ānrādum ge·lēafan hine æfre clipode: hēt hine þā 105 be·hēasdian, and þā hæþnan swā dydon. Be·twix þām þe hē clipode tō Crīste þā·giet, þā tugon þā hæþnan þone hālgan tō slēge, and mid ānum swēnge slōgon him of þæt hēafod, and his sāwol siþode ge·sælig tō Crīste. Þār wæs sum manн ge·hēnde ge·healden, þurh God be·hȳdd þām hæþnum, 110 þe þis ge·hierde eall, and hit eft sægde, swā swā wē hit sēcgaþ hēr.

Hwæt þā se flot-hēre fērde eft tō scīpe, and be·hȳddon þæt hēafod þæs hālgan Ēadmundes on þām þiċċum brēmlum, þæt hit be·byrged ne wurde. Þā æfter fierste siþþan hie 115 ā·farene wāron, cōm þæt land-folc tō, þe þær tō lāfe wæs, þær hiera hlāfordes līc læg būtan hēafde, and wurdon swīpe sāriġe for his slēge on mōde, and hūru þæt hie næfden þæt hēafod tō þām bodige. Þā sægde se scēawere þe hit ær ge·seah, þæt þā flotmēnn hæfden þæt hēafod mid him; and 120 wæs him ge·þūht, swā swā hit wæs full·sōþ, þæt hie be-hȳdden þæt hēafod on þām holte for·hwega.

Hie ēodon þā ḥendemes ealle tō þām wuda, sēcende ge-hwār, geond þyflas and brēmlas, gif hie ā-hwār mihten

125 ge·mētan þæt hēafod. Wæs ēac mičel wundor þæt ān wulf wearþ ā·sēnd, þurh Godes wissunge, tō be·wērienne þæt hēafod wiþ þā ōþru dēor ofer dæg and niht. Hie ēodon þā sēcende and simle clipiende, swā swā hit ge·wunelic is þām þe on wuda gāþ oft, ‘hwār eart þū nū, ge·fēra?’ And him 130 andwyrde þæt hēafod, ‘hēr, hēr, hēr;’ and swā ge·lōme clipode andswariende him eallum, swā oft swā hiera ēniġ clipode, oþ þæt hie ealle be·cōmon þurh þā clipunge him tō. Þā læg se grāga wulf þe bewiste þæt hēafod, and mid his twām fōtum hæfde þæt hēafod be·clypped, grādig and hun-  
135 grig, and for Gode ne dorste þæs hēafdes on·byrgan, ac hēold hit wiþ dēor. Þā wurdon hie of·wundrode þæs wulfes hierd-rādenne, and þæt hālige hēafod hām fēredon mid him, þanciende þām Āelmīhtigan ealra his wundra. Ac se wulf folgode forþ mid þām hēafde, oþ þæt hie tō  
140 tūne cōmon, swelce hē tam wære, and ge·wēnde eft siþþan tō wuda on·gēan.

Þā land-lēode þā siþþan lēgdon þæt hēafod tō þām hālgan bodige, and be·byrigdon swā hie sēlest mihton on swelcre hrædunge, and ciričan ā·rārdon sōna him on·uppan. Eft 145 þā on fierste, æfter fela gēarum, þā sēo hērgung ge·swāc, and sibb wearþ for·giesen þām ge·swēnctan folce, þā fēngon hie tō·gædre, and worhton āne ciričan weorþlice þām hālgan, for þām þe ge·lōme wundru wurdon æt his byrgenne, æt þām ge·bed-hūse þær hē be·byrged wæs. Hie woldon þā  
150 fērian mid folclicre weorþmynde þone hālgan lichaman, and lēcgan innan þāre ciričan. Þā wæs mičel wundor þæt hē wæs eall swā ge·hāl swelce hē cwic wære, mid clēnum lichaman, and his swēora wæs ge·hāled, þe ēr wæs for·slægen, and wæs swelce ān seolcen þrād ymbe his swēoran, mannum tō  
155 sweotolunge hū hē of·lægen wæs. Ēac swelce þā wunda, þe þā wælhrēowan hāþnan mid ge·lōmum scotungum on his lice macodon, wāron ge·hālde þurh þone heofonlican God;

and hē līþ swā onsund oþ þisne and-weardan dæg, and-bidiende æristes and þæs ēcan wuldres. His lichama ūs cýþþ, þe līþ un-formolsnod, þæt hē būtan for-ligre hēr on 160 worulde leofode, and mid clēnum līse tō Crīste sīþode.

Sum widewe wunode, Óswyn ge-hāten, æt þæs hālgan byrgenne, on ge-bedum and fæstennum manigu gēar sīþpan. Sēo wolde ęfsian ælce gēare þone sanct, and his næglas ceorfan sieferlice mid lufe, and on scrine healdan tō hālig-dōme 165 on weofode. Pā weorþode þæt land-folc mid ge-lēafan þone sanct. and Pēodred biscop þearle mid giefum on golde and on seolfre, þām sancte tō weorþmynde.

Pā cōmon on sumne sāl un-gesālige þēofas eahta on ānre nihte tō þām ār-weorþan hālgan: woldon stelan þā 170 māþmas þe mēnn þider brōhton, and cunnodon mid cræfte hū hīe inn cuman mihten. Sum slōg mid slēcge swiþe þā hæspan, sum hiera mid fēolan fēolode ymb-ūtan, sum ēac under-dealf þā duru mid spadan, sum hiera mid hlāddre wolde on-lūcan þæt ēag-þyrel; ac hīe swuncon on īdel, and earm- 175 lice fērdon, swā þæt se hālga wer hīe wundorlice ge-band, ælcne swā hē stōd strūtiendne mid tōle, þæt hiera nān ne mihte þæt morþ ge-frēmman ne hīe þanon ā-styrian; ac stōdon swā oþ merȝen. Mēnn þā þæs wundrodon, hū þā weargas hangodon, sum on hlāddre, sum lēat tō ge-delfe, 180 and ælc on his weorce wæs fæste ge-bunden. Hīe wurdon þā ge-brōhte tō þām biscope ealle, and hē hēt hīe ā-hōn on hēam gealgum ealle; ac hē nās nā ge-myndig hū se mild-heorta God clipode þurh his wītegan þās word þe hēr standaþ: *Eos qui ducuntur ad mortem cruere ne cesses, ‘þā þe man lētt 185 tō dēaþe ā-lies hīe ūt simle.’* And ēac þā hālgan canōnes bēc ge-hādodum for-bēodaþ ge biscopum ge prēostum tō bēonne ymbe þēofas, for þām þe hit ne ge-byreþ þām þe bēoþ ge-corene Gode to þegnienne þæt hīe ge-þwārlēcan scylen on æniges mannes dēaþe, gif hīe bēoþ Dryhtnes 190

þegnas. Eft þā Þēodred biscop scēawode his bēc, hē siþþan be·hrēowsode mid gēomrunge þæt hē swā rēþne dōm sette þām ungesæligum þēofum, and hit be·sārgode æfre oþ his līses ęnde, and þā lēode bæd georne þæt hīe him mid fæsten 195 fullice þrīe dagas, biddende þone Ȣelmīhtigan þæt hē him Ȣrian scolde.

On þām lande wæs sum mann, Lēofstān ge·hāten, rīce for worulde, un-gewittiġ for Gode; sē rād tō þām hālgan mid rīcetere swīþe, and hēt him æt·iewan orgellīce swīþe 200 þone hālgan sanct, hwæþer hē ge·sund wære; ac swā hraþe swā hē ge·seah þās sanctes līchaman, þā ā·wēdde hē sōna, and wæl-hrēowlīce grymetode, and earmlīce ge·endode yflum dēaþe. Þis is þām ge·līc þe se ge·lēaffulla pāpa Gregōrius sægde on his gesētnesse be þām hālgan Laurentie, þe līþ on 205 Rōme-byrig, þæt mēnn wolden scēawian hū hē lēge ge gōde ge yfle; ac God hīe ge·stilde swā þæt þār swulton on þāre scēawunge seofon mēnn æt·gædre; þā geswicon þā Ȣþre tō scēawienne þone martyr mid mēnniscum ge·dwylde.

210 Fela wundra wē ge·hīerdon on folclicre spræče be þām hālgan Ȣadmunde, þe wē hēr nyllaþ on ge·write sēttan, ac hīe wāt ge·hwā. On þisum hālgan is sweotol, and on swelcum Ȣþrum, þæt God ælmihtiġ mæg þone mann ā·rāran est on dōmes dæge onsundne of eorþan, sē þe hielt Ȣadmund hālne 215 his līchaman oþ þone mičlan dæg, þēah þe hē on moldan cōme. Wierþe wāre sēo stōw for þām weorþfullan hālgan þæt hīe man weorþode and wel ge·lōgode mid clēnum Godes þēowum tō Cr̄istes þēowdōme; for þām þe se hālga is mārra þonne mēnn mægen ā·smēan. Nis Angel-cynn be·dāled Dryhtnes 220 hālgena, þonne on Ȣngla-lande ličgaþ swelce hālgan swelce þes hālga cyning, and Cūþberht se ēadiga and sancte Ȣþelþrýþ on Ȣlig, and ēac hiere sweostor, onsund on līchaman, ge·lēafan tō trymmunge. Sind ēac fela Ȣþre on

Angel-cynne hālgan, þe fela wundra wyrcaþ, swā swā hit  
wīde is cūþ, þām Āelmihtigan tō lofe, þe hīe on ge-liefdon. 225  
Crīst ge-sweotolaþ mannum þurh his māre hālgan þæt hē is  
ælmihtiġ God þe wyrċþ swelc wundru, þēah þe þā earman  
Iūdēiscan hine eallunga wiþ-sōcen, for þām þe hīe sind  
ā-wiergde, swā swā hīe wýsc̄ton him selfum. Ne bēoþ nān  
wundru ge-worht æt hiera byrgennum, for þām þe hīe ne 230  
ge-liefaþ on þone lifiendan Crīst; ac Crīst ge-sweotolaþ  
mannum hwār se gōda ge-lēafa is, þonne hē swelc wundru  
wyrċþ þurh his hālgan wīde geond þās eorþan, þæs him sīe  
wuldor and lof ā mid his heofonlicum Fæder and þām Hālgan  
Gāste, ā būtan ęnde. 235



## NOTES.

The references marked 'Gr.' are to the pages and paragraphs of the grammar; paragraph-references in ( ) are to the numbered paragraphs in the grammar.

### I. SENTENCES.

Line 2. *sēō*. Gr. 21. 1.

*þis* sind. Gr. 45. 2.

l. 6. *sēlp*. Gr. 45. 5. .

l. 7. *sēō ælmesse*. Gr. 44. 3.

l. 12. *geworhte*. Gr. 46. (3).

l. 16. *hiera*. Gr. 41. 3.

*næfre . . ne . . nānes*. Gr. 52. 2. *ne wās* is usually contracted into *nās*; the full form is used here because the *wās* is emphatic.

l. 17. *hēt ofslēan*. Gr. 50. 4.

l. 23. *Æpelred cyning*. Gr. 42. 6.

l. 24. *Æsces-dūn*, *sf.* Ashdown, literally 'hill (or down) of the ashtree.'

l. 27. *wile* here denotes *repetition*, = 'is in the habit of.' Cp. l. 52.

l. 28. *þonne* is correlative with *gif* (l. 26), Gr. 52. 3.

l. 37. *ælmihtiga*. Gr. 43. (4).

l. 43. *ēower se heofonlica Fæder*. This insertion of the definite article between a possessive pronoun and an adjective is frequent.

l. 50. *bēo*. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 52. *tō*, *for*.

l. 56. *twēntīg wintra*. Gr. 18.

l. 58. *Dēofol*. Gr. 44. 1.

l. 60. *scortan*. Gr. 43. (2).

l. 61. *fisca*. Gr. 41. 3.

l. 63. *pām*, *those*.

*hider on land*, lit. *hither on to land*, = to this land.

l. 74. *blētsian*. The older form of this word is *blēdsian*. It is a derivative of *blōt*, like *rīcian* from *rīc*, with mutation of the root vowel. Its original meaning was to 'sprinkle with blood,' and hence, in heathen times, to 'consecrate,' especially to consecrate an altar by sprinkling it with the blood of the victim.

l. 80. *godspell*. The original form of this word was probably *gōd-spell* = 'good tidings,' a literal translation of the Greek *euaggelion*.

Afterwards the first vowel was shortened before the following consonant-group, or else *gōd* was directly substituted for *gōd*, as giving a more evident meaning, the result being that the word was taken in the sense of 'God's tidings.' In this form it was adopted into Icelandic (*guðspiall*) and Old High German (*gotespel*), having been introduced by the Old English missionaries.

- 1. 81. *bip.* Gr. 45. 5.
- 1. 82. *hie.* Gr. 19.
- 1. 89. *him on ēlce healfe*, lit. 'to (for) themselves on each side,' = on every side (of themselves).
- 1. 92. *rihtne.* Gr. 42. 5.
- 1. 93. *Æþelwulf-ing.* Gr. 38.
- 1. 101. *fare gē.* Gr. 22. 7.
- 1. 106. *forsāwon.* A plural verb after a singular noun of multitude is common in O. E., as in other languages.
- 1. 107. *gīf se blinda blindne lētt.* *gīf* here takes the indic., instead of the subj. (Gr. 48. 6), because the case is not assumed to be unreal. So also in V. 13, where the opposition (*wiþstēnt*) is assumed as certain, and VI. 19.
- 1. 114. *cwāde.* Gr. 48. (5).
- 1. 118. *mæge.* Compare Gr. 47. (B. 1).
- 1. 119. *sie.* Gr. 47. (A).
- 1. 120. Scotland is here used in its older sense of 'Ireland.' Compare the first extract from the Chronicle, p. 79 below.
- 1. 121. *his.* Gr. 41. 3.
- 1. 123. *healden.* Gr. 48. (2).
- 1. 124. *wāre.* Gr. 47. (B. 1).
- 1. 132. *sē þe.* Gr. 21.
- 1. 135. *þæt.* Gr. 21; 52. 3.
- 1. 137. *on ēare.* Gr. 51. 2.
- 1. 138. *gewēndon him*, lit. 'they went for-themselves'; a reflexive pronoun in the dative, Gr. 40. (1), is often added to verbs of motion.
- 1. 139. *dō gē.* Gr. 22.
- 1. 142. *grēte.* Compare Gr. 49. (8).
- 1. 145. *swelce*, adverb, 'as it were.'
- 1. 151. *nime.* Gr. 49. (7).
- 1. 161. *cōme.* Compare *mæge*, 1. 118 above.
- 1. 166. *ofslægenne.* Gr. 46. 5.
- 1. 176. *geweorþen.* Gr. 47. (B. 1.)
- 1. 180. *wolde.* Gr. 45. 5.
- 1. 191. *bēon.* Gr. 48. (2).

## II. FROM THE GOSPEL OF ST. MATTHEW.

- l. 1. þās mīn wōrd. Gr. 43. 8.  
 l. 16. āweorpe. Gr. 49. (8).  
 l. 20. hit refers back to *sād*, l. 18.  
 l. 22. ūp sprungenre sunnan. Gr. 41. 2.  
 l. 28. is geworden. An over-literal rendering of the Latin *factum est*.  
 l. 32. hine, reflexive, Gr. 19.  
 l. 40. tō forbærnenne. We see here how out of the active 'in order to burn it' may be developed the passive 'in order that it may be burnt,' as in the modern E. 'a house to let.' Compare Gr. 50. 4, (1).  
 l. 52. on hiera fatu. Compare I. 137.  
 l. 60. gewordenre gecwidrædenne þām wyrhtum. A very stiff adaptation of the ablative absolute of the original, 'conventione autem facta cum operariis.' *þām wyrhtum* is to be taken as a dative of the person affected (Gr. 41).  
 l. 67. dyde þām swā gelice. The Latin has simply 'fecit similiter.' The sense is 'did like to it' (like his former proceeding), the *swā* being pleonastic.  
 l. 86. þæt. Gr. 21.  
 l. 90. suna, dative, 'for his son.'  
 l. 106. gieftħūs. *ħūs* must here be taken in the sense of 'hall,' 'chamber.' In Icelandic the plural *ħūs* is regularly used to denote the group of buildings (often detached) constituting a house or homestead, the kitchen, for instance, which was originally detached, being still called *eldħūs* (fire-house).  
 l. 107. þæt hē wolde gesēon. This clause is due to a confusion of two constructions, (1) *hē wolde gesēon*, (2) *þæt* (in order that) *hē gesāwē*.

## III. OLD TESTAMENT PIECES.

The first two pieces are taken from Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch, first published by Thwaites in his *Heptateuchus*, and afterwards by Grein as vol. i. of his *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa*—Genesis xi. and xxii. The other three are from Ælfric's Homilies (edited by Thorpe)—ii. 584 foll., i. 570, ii. 432.

- l. 4. him betwēonan. Gr. 51. 5.  
 l. 13. læden. This word is the Latin *latina* (= *lingua latina*), used first in the sense of 'Latin language,' then of language generally.

l. 17. for þām . . for þām þe, correlative, the first demonstrative, the second relative.

l. 28. tō scoldon. This use of *sicel* with a verb of motion understood is very common.

l. 36. him self. *him* is the reflexive dative of interest referring to *God*—literally, ‘God him-self will appoint for him-self.’ In such constructions we see the origin of the modern *himself, themselves*.

ll. 46, 47. nū . . nū, correlative, =now . . now that, the second *nū* being almost causal (since).

l. 51. hæfde . . tō, took . . for.

l. 52. Gode tō lāce. Gr. 40. (1).

l. 57. mīn ēge, objective genitive, ‘the fear of me.’

māre, neut. ‘a greater thing,’ ‘something more important.’

l. 81. māre. Cp. l. 57.

l. 82. wāre. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 89. hwāes is governed by *giernde*, by ‘attraction.’

l. 135. mičle, adverb.

l. 137. wāre. Gr. 49. (7).

l. 153. beliefan is a later form for *geliefan*.

l. 156. tō handum. Cp. l. 122 above.

l. 174. ðer genam. Gr. 46. 6.

l. 200. fram mannum. *fram* here, as usual, denotes the agent ‘by’ in passive constructions.

l. 202. wite. Compare Gr. 48. (3) and 49. (8).

#### IV. SAMSON.

From Ælfric’s translation of the Book of Judges in  
Thwaites’ Heptateuch.

l. 8. onginþ tō aliesenne, will release. *onginnan* is often used pleonastically in this way.

l. 35. Gaza gehāten. When a name together with *gehāten* is put in apposition to another noun it is left undeclined, contrary to the general principle (Gr. 42. 6).

l. 41. swā swā hīc belocenu wāron, locked as they were.

ufeweardum þām cnolle. Gr. 43. 2.

l. 46. wās, consisted.

l. 51. geworhte. We should expect *geworhtum* (Gr. 42. 5). Perhaps the nom. is due to confusion with the construction with a relative clause—*þe of sinum geworhte sind*.

- l. 74. **Dagon gehäten.** Compare l. 35.  
 swelce, 'on the ground that'—'because (as they said).'  
 l. 81. **hēton.** Compare I. 106.  
 l. 87. **forþ** is often used pleonastically in this way with *mid*.

## V. FROM THE CHRONICLE.

l. 2. **hēr sind**, there are here. *hēr* is here used analogously to *þar*, as in II. 3 and the modern E. *there are*. Cp. also l. 12 below.

**geþēodu**, languages as the test of nationality. It is believed that Latin was still spoken as a living language by the Romanized Britons at the time of the venerable Bede (eighth century), from whose Church History this section was taken by the compilers of the Chronicle.

- l. 5. **Armenia** is an error for *Armorica*.  
 l. 6. **Scithie**, Scythia.  
 l. 8. **Norþibernie**, North of Ireland.  
 l. 24. **hēr**, at this date—at this place in the series of entries which constitute the Chronicle.  
 l. 26. **Wyrtgeorn** is the regular development of an earlier \* *Wurtigern* from the British *Vortigern*.  
 l. 28. **Ypwinesflēot** has not been identified; some say Ebbsfleet.  
 l. 45. **Æglesþrep**, Aylesthorne, a village near Aylesford.  
 l. 49. **Cręganford**, Crayford.  
 l. 52. The diction of this passage, with its alliteration and simile, shows that it is taken from some old poem.  
 l. 61. **hāþne mēnn**, Danes.  
 l. 62. **mid Defena-scīre**, literally 'together with Devonshire,' that is 'with a force of Devonshire men.'  
 l. 64. **dux** is here written instead of *caldormann*. So also we find *rex* for *cyning*.  
 l. 65. **Sandwīc**, Sandwich.  
 l. 68. **fēorþe healf hund**, fourth half=three and a half. This is the regular way of expressing fractional numbers, as in the German *vierthalb*.  
 l. 71. **Sūþriġe**, Surrey.  
 l. 73. **Āclēa**, Ockley.  
 l. 76. **se hēre**, the Danish army. *hēre* got a bad sense, through its association with *hērgian* (to harry), and hence is applied only to a plundering, marauding body of men. In the Laws *hēre* is defined as

a gang of thieves more than thirty-five in number. The national English army (militia) is called *fierd*, l. 71, 3 above.

**Humbremūþa**, mouth of the Humber.

l. 77. *Eoforwic*, York; a corruption of *Eboracum*.

l. 84. *inne wurdon*, got in.

l. 85. *sume*. Compare IV. 51.

## VI. KING EDMUND.

From Ælfric's Lives of the Saints, now in course of publication for the Early English Text Society by Prof. Skeat. The present life has been printed only by Thorpe, in his *Analecta Anglosaxonica* from a very late MS. It is here given from the older MS., Cott. Jul. E. 7.

It will be observed that the present piece is in alliterative prose, that is, with the letter-rime of poetry, but without its metrical form. The alliteration is easily discernible:—cōm sūþan oser sā fram sancte Benedictes stōwe; *dæge*, tō *Dūnstāne*, &c.

l. 1. *sancte* is an English modification of the Latin genitive *sancti*.

l. 5. *sancte* is here the E. dative inflection, *sanct* having been made into a substantive.

l. 39. *bilewit* = \**bile-hwīt* (with the regular change of *hw* into *w* between vowels) literally 'white (=tender) of bill,' originally, no doubt, applied to young birds, and then used metaphorically in the sense of 'gentle,' 'simple.'

l. 70. *worhte flēames*. This construction of *wyrcan* with a genitive is frequent.

l. 76. *wēre*, subj. Gr. 48. (6).

l. 85. *fūse*. The correct reading is probably *fūsne*, but the plural *fūse* may be taken to refer to Hinguar and his men collectively.

l. 149. *ȝebedhūs*. The Welsh *bettws*, as in *Bettws-y-coed* = 'chapel in the wood,' still preserves the O. E. form nearly unchanged.

l. 176. *swā pæt* does not denote result here, but is explanatory—'namely by being bound...'

l. 178. *hīe*, reflexive.

l. 179. *pæs* .. *hū*, correlative.

l. 185. The reference is apparently to Proverbs xxiv. 11, which (in the Vulgate) runs thus: 'Erue eos qui ducuntur ad mortem.'

l. 200. *hwæþer*, (that he might see) whether ...

l. 215. *līchaman*, instrumental dative (Gr. 41) of defining.

l. 222. *Ēlig* = *æl-īeg* 'eel-island.'

## GLOSSARY.

THE order is strictly alphabetical (b following f), except that words with the prefix *ge* are put in the order of the letter that follows the *ge* (geted under *b*, &c.).

The following abbreviations are used:—

*sm.*, *sn.*, *sf.* masc., neut., fem. substantive.

*sv.* strong verb.

*uv.* weak verb.

*suv.* strong-weak verb (preterito-present).

The others require no explanation.

The numbers after *sv.* refer to the classes of strong verbs in the grammar.

Words in [ ] are Latin (and Greek) originals or cognate Old E. words.

The latter are only referred to when the connection can be proved by the phonetic laws given in the grammar.

**Ā**, *av.* ever, always.

*abbod*, *sm.* abbot [*Latin abbatem*].

*ā-bēodan*, *sv.* 7, *w. dat.* (offer), announce.

*ā-biddan*, *sv.* 5, ask for, demand.

*ā-bitan*, *sv.* 6, devour.

*ā-blēndan*, *uv.* blind [blind].

*ā-brecan*, *sv.* 4, break into, take (city).

*ā-būgan*, *sv.* 7, bend; swerve, turn.

*ac*, *cj.* but.

*ā-cēnnan*, *uv.* bring forth, bear (child).

*ā-cwēllan*, *uv.* kill.

*ā-cwēnčan*, *uv.* extinguish.

*ā-drūgian*, *w. dat.* dry up, *intr.* [dryge].

*ā-dwāsčan*, *uv.* extinguish.

*ācer*, *sm.* field.

*āpele*, *aj.* noble, excellent.

*āpeling*, *sm.* prince.

*āsen*, *sm.* evening.

*āfre*, *av.* ever, always.

*āfter*, *av.*, *prep.* *w. dat.* after—*āfter* *hām*, after that, afterwards; according to, by.

*āg-hwelc*, *prn.* each.

*āgþer*, *prn.* either, each—*cj.* *āgþer* *ge . . . ge*, both . . . and [ = *āg-hwæþer* ].

*āht*, *sf.* property [*āhte*, *āgan*].

*ālan*, *uv.* burn.

*ālc*, *aj.* each.

*ālmesse*, *sf.* alms, charity [*Greek eleemosúnē*].

*āl-mihtiġ*, *aj.* almighty.

*āniġ*, *aj.* any [*ān*].

*ār*, *prep.* *w. dat.* before (of time), *āt hām þe*, *cj.* before.

*ār*, *av.* formerly, before; superl.

*ārest*, *adj.* and *adv.*, first.

*ārce-biscop*, *sm.* archbishop [*Latin archiepiscopus*].

*ārende*, *sn.* errand, message.

- ærend-raca, *sm.* messenger.  
 æ-rist, *sfm.* (rising again), resurrection [*ārisan*].  
 ærne-mergen, *sm.* early morning.  
 æsc, *sm.* (ash-tree); war-ship.  
 æt, *prp. w. dat.* at; *deprivation*, from; *origin, source*—ābædon wif æt him, ‘asked for wives from them;’ *specification, defining*—wurdon æt spræče, ‘fell into conversation.’  
 æt-bregdan, *sv. 3* (snatch away), deprive of.  
 æt-foran, *prp. w. dat.* before.  
 æt-gædre, *av.* together.  
 æt-iewan, *wv. w. dat.* show.  
 æton, *see etan.*  
 ā-fandian, *wv.* experience, find out [findan].  
 ā-faran, *sv. 2*, go away, depart.  
 ā-feallan, *sv. 1*, fall.  
 ā-fēdan, *wv.* feed.  
 ā-fýlan, *wv.* defile [*fūl*].  
 ā-fyrht, *aj.* frightened [*past partic.* of ā-fyrhtan from forht].  
 āgan, *swv.* possess.  
 ā-gān, *sv.* happen.  
 āgen, *aj.* own [*originally past partic.* of āgan].  
 ā-giefan, *sv. 5, w. dat.* give, render.  
 āh, *see āgan.*  
 ā-hébban, *sv. 2*, raise, exalt.  
 ā-hieldan, *wv.* incline.  
 ā-hōn, *sv. 1*, hang, *trans.*  
 ā-hrēosan, *sv. 7*, fall.  
 āhte, *see āgan,*  
 ā-hwær, *av.* anywhere.  
 ā-hýran, *wv.* hire.  
 ā-liesan, *wv.* (loosen), release; redeem [*lēas*].  
 ā-liesed-nes, *sf.* redemption.  
 ā-liesend, *sm.* redeemer.  
 ān, *aj.* one (*always strong*); a certain one, certain; alone (*generally weak*); *gen. pl.* ānra in ānra gehwelc, ‘each one.’  
 ān-cenned, *aj.* (*past partic.*) (only-born), only (child).  
 and, *cj.* and.
- and-bidian, *wv. w. gen.* wait, expect [bidan].  
 andet-nes, *sf.* confession.  
 andettan, *wv.* confess.  
 and-giet, *sn.* sense, meaning; understanding, intelligence.  
 and-swarian, *wv. w. dat.* answer [andswaru].  
 and-swaru, *sf.* answer [swērian].  
 and-weard, *aj.* present.  
 and-wyrdan, *wv. w. dat.* answer [word].  
 Angel, *sm.* Anglen (a district in Slesvig).  
 Angel-cynn, *sn.* English nation, England.  
 ā-niman, *sv. 4*, take away.  
 ān-læcan, *wv.* unite.  
 ān-mōd, *aj.* unanimous.  
 ān-mōd-līce, *av.* unanimously.  
 ān-ræd, *aj.* (of one counsel) constant, firm, resolute.  
 apostol, *sm.* apostle.  
 ār, *sf.* mercy; honour.  
 ā-ræran, *wv.* raise, build [*ārisan*].  
 ārian, *wv. w. dat.* honour; spare, have mercy on [*ār*].  
 ā-risan, *sv. 6*, arise.  
 ār-lēas, *aj.* wicked.  
 arn, *see iernan.*  
 arod, *aj.* quick, bold.  
 arod-līce, *av.* quickly, readily, boldly.  
 ār-weorþ, *adj.* worthy of honour, venerable.  
 āscian, *wv.* ask.  
 ā-scūfan, *sv. 7*, thrust.  
 ā-sēndan, *wv.* send.  
 ā-settan, *wv.* set, place.  
 ā-smēan, *wv.* consider, think of, conceive.  
 assa, *sm.* ass.  
 ā-stellan, *wv.* institute.  
 ā-stigan, *sv. 6*, ascend, descend.  
 ā-streccan, *wv.* stretch out, extend.  
 ā-styrian, *wv.* stir, move.  
 ā-tēon, *sv. 7*, draw out, draw, take.  
 atol-līc, *aj.* deformed.  
 ā-prēotan, *sv. 7*, fail, run short.

ā-'wēccan, *wv.* awake, arouse [wacian].  
 ā-'wēdan, *wv.* go mad [wōd].  
 ā-'wēndan, *wv.* turn; translate.  
 ā-'weorpan, *sv. 3,* throw, throw away; depose (king).  
 ā-'wēstan, *wv.* lay waste, ravage.  
 ā-'wierged, *aj.* cursed, accursed, [*past. partic.* of āwiergān, from wearg].  
 ā-wiht, *prn.* aught, anything.  
 ā-'writan, *sv. 6,* write.  
 ā-'wyrtwalian, *wv.* root up.

## B.

Bæc, *sn.* back—under bæc, behind.  
 bæd, *see* biddan.  
 bædon, *see* biddan.  
 bærnan, *wv.* burn, *trans.* [beornan].  
 bærnnett, *sn.* burning.  
 bæron, *see* beran.  
 bæst, *sm.* bast.  
 bæsten, *aj.* of bast.  
 be, *prep. w. dat.* by; about, concerning.  
 beald, *aj.* bold.  
 bearn, *sn.* child [beran].  
 bēatan, *sv. I,* beat.  
 be-'bēodan, *sv. 7, w. dat.* bid, command.  
 be-'byrgan, *wv.* bury.  
 bēc, *see* bōc.  
 be-'clyppan, *wv.* embrace, encompass, hold.  
 be-'cuman, *sv. 4,* come.  
 ge'bed, *sn.* prayer [biddan].  
 be-'dælan, *wv. w. gen.* deprive of [dæl].  
 bēdd, *sn.* bed.  
 be-'delfan, *sv. 3,* (hide by digging), bury.  
 ge'bed-hūs, *sn.* oratory, chapel.  
 be-'fæstan, *wv.* (make fast); *w. dat.* commit, entrust to.  
 be-'foran, *prp. w. dat.* before.  
 bēgen, *prn.* both.  
 be-'geondan, *prp. w. acc.* beyond.  
 be-'gietan, *sv. 5,* get, obtain.

be-'ginnan, *sv. 3,* begin.  
 be-'hātan, *sv. I, w. dat.* promise.  
 be-'hēafdian, *wv.* behead [hēafod].  
 be-'healdan, *sv. I,* behold.  
 be-'hōfian, *wv. w. gen.* require.  
 be-'hrēowsian, *wv.* repent [hrēowan].  
 be-'hȳdan, *wv.* hide.  
 be-'lāwan, *wv.* betray.  
 be-'liefan, *wv.* believe.  
 be-'lifan, *sv. 6,* remain [lāf].  
 be-'lūcan, *sv. 7,* lock, close.  
 bēnd, *smfn.* bond [bindan].  
 bēodan, *sv. 7, w. dat.* offer.  
 bēon, *v. be—bēon ymbe,* have to do with.  
 beorg, *sm.* hill, mountain.  
 gebeorgan, *sv. 3, w. dat.* save, protect.  
 beornan, *sv. 3,* burn, *intrans.*  
 bēot-lic, *aj.* boastful.  
 be-'pēčan, *wv.* deceive.  
 beran, *sv. 4,* bear, carry; (geberan, bring forth).  
 bērn, *sn.* barn.  
 berstan, *sv. 3,* burst.  
 be-'sārgian, *wv.* lament [sārig].  
 be-'scieran, *sv. 4,* shear, cut hair.  
 be-'sēon, *sv. 5,* see, look.  
 be-'sēttan, *wv.* set about, surround, cover.  
 be-'stealcian, *wv.* go stealthily, steal.  
 be-'swīcan, *sv. 6,* deceive, circumvent, betray.  
 be-'tæčan, *wv.* commit, entrust, give up.  
 bētera, bētst, *see* gōd.  
 be-'twēonan, *prp. w. dat.* between, among.  
 be-'twix, *prep. w. acc. and dat.* between, among; of time, during—betwix þēm þe, *cj.* while.  
 be-'wērian, *wv.* defend.  
 be-'witan, *suv.* watch over, have charge of.  
 bīdan, *sv. 6,* wait.  
 biddan, *sv. 5,* ask, beg,  
 ge'biddan, *sv. 5, refl.* pray.

bieldo, *sf.* (boldness), arrogance [*beald*].  
**i**-gēng, *sm.* worship [*bi*, by, and *gēng* from *gān*].  
 bile-wit, *aj.* simple, innocent.  
 bindan, *sv.* 3, bind.  
 binnan, *av.* inside; *prp.* *w. dat.* within, in [=be-innan].  
 bispōc, *sm.* bishop [*Latin episcopus*].  
 bi-smer, *snm.* insult, ignominy.  
 bismer-full, *aj.* ignominious, shameful.  
 bismrian, *wv.* treat with ignominy, insult [*bismer*].  
 bītan, *sv.* 6, bite.  
 bip, *see* bēon.  
 blāwan, *sv.* 1, blow.  
 bleoh, *sn.* colour.  
 blēow, *see* blāwan.  
 blētsian, *wv.* bless.  
 blind, *aj.* blind.  
 bliss, *sf.* merriment, joy.  
 blissian, *wv.* rejoice.  
 bliþe, *aj.* glad, merry.  
 bliþe-līce, *av.* gladly.  
 blōd, *sn.* blood.  
 bōc, *sf.* book, scripture.  
 Bōc-læden, *sn.* book Latin, Latin.  
 bodian, *wv.* announce, preach [bēo-dan].  
 bodiȝ, *sm.* body.  
 bohte, *see* byc̄gan.  
 brād, *aj.* broad.  
 brāþ, *sm.* vapour, odour.  
 brecan, *sv.* 4, break; take (city).  
 bregdan, *sv.* 3, pull.  
 brēmel, *sm.* bramble.  
 Breten, *sf.* Britain.  
 Brettas, *smpl.* the British.  
 Brettisc, *aj.* British [Brettas].  
 bringan, *wv.* bring.  
 brōhte, *see* bringan.  
 brōþor, *sm.* brother.  
 brūcan, *sv.* 7, *w. gen.* enjoy, partake of.  
 brȳd, *sf.* bride.  
 brȳd-guma, *sm.* bridegroom [*literally* bride-man].  
 būan, *wv.* dwell.

būend, *smpl.* dwellers [*pres. partic.* of *būan*].  
 bufan, *prp.* *w. dat.* and *acc.* over, above, on.  
 būgan, *sv.* 7, bend, incline.  
 bundon, *see* bindan.  
 burg, *sf.* city.  
 burg-geat, *sn.* city-gate.  
 būtan, *av.* outside; *prp.* *w. dat.* without, except, besides [=be-ūtan].  
 būtan, *cj.* unless, except.  
 byc̄gan, *wv.* buy.  
 byrþen, *sf.* burden [beran].  
 byrgen, *sf.* tomb [bebrygān].  
 gebyrian, *wf.* be due, befit.  
 byrig, *see* burg.  
 byrst, *sf.* bristle.  
 ge'bȳsnian, *wv.* give example, illustrate.  
 ge'bȳsnung, *sf.* example.

## C.

Cann, *see* cunnan.  
 canōn, *sm.* canon; canōnes bēc, canonical books.  
 Cantwara-burg, *sf.* Canterbury [*Cantwara, gen. of Cantware*].  
 Cant-ware, *pl.* Kent-dwellers, men of Kent [*Lat. Cantia and ware*].  
 cāsere, *sm.* emperor [*Latin Caesar*].  
 cēaflas, *smpl.* jaws.  
 cēald, *aj.* cold.  
 cēalf, *sn.* calf.  
 cēap, *sn.* purchase.  
 cēas, *see* cēosan.  
 cēaster, *sf.* city [*Latin castra*].  
 cēne, *aj.* brave, bold.  
 cēnnan, *wv.* bring forth, bear child.  
 Cēnt, *sf.* Kent [*Cantia*].  
 Cēnt-land, *sn.* Kent.  
 cēorfan, *sv.* 3, cut.  
 cēosan, *sv.* 7, choose.  
 cēpan, *wv.* *w. gen.* attend, look out for.  
 cēpan, *wv.* trade, sell [cēap].  
 cēpend, *sm.* seller [*pres. partic. of cēpan*].  
 cierr, *sm.* turn.

cierran, *wv.* turn, return, go—cierran tō, take to.  
 ge-cierred-nes, *sf.* conversion.  
 cild, *sn.* child.  
 cild-hād, *sm.* childhood.  
 cinn-bān, *sn.* jawbone.  
 ciriē, *sf.* church.  
 clæne, *aj.* clean, pure.  
 clawu, *sf.* claw.  
 clipian, *wv.* call, summon.  
 clipung, *sf.* calling.  
 clyppan, *wv.* clip, embrace.  
 cnapa, *sm.* (boy, youth), servant.  
 cnoll, *sm.* top, summit.  
 coccel, *sm.* corn-cockle.  
 cōm, *see* cuman.  
 coren, *see* cēosan.  
 cræft, *sm.* skill, cunning.  
 cristen, *aj.* Christian.  
 cuma, *sm.* stranger [cuman].  
 cuman, *sv.* 4, come; cuman ūp, land.  
 cunnan, *suv.* know.  
 cunnian, *wv.* try [cunnan].  
 curon, *see* cēosan.  
 cūþ, *aj.* known [originally past partic. of cunnan].  
 cwædon, *see* cweþan.  
 cwæþ, *see* cweþan.  
 cweartern, *sn.* prison.  
 cwēman, *wv.* please, gratify.  
 ge-cwēmednes, *sf.* pleasing.  
 cwēn, *sf.* queen.  
 cweþan, *sv.* 5, say, speak; name, call.  
 cwic, *aj.* alive.  
 cwide, *sm.* speech, address [cweþan].  
 ge-cwid-ræden, *sf.* agreement.  
 cwipþ, *see* cweþan.  
 cymþ, *see* cuman.  
 cyne-cynn, *sn.* royal family.  
 cyne-līc, *aj.* royal.  
 cyne-līce, *av.* like a king, royally.  
 cyne-stōl, *sm.* throne.  
 cynning, *sm.* king.  
 cynn, *sn.* race, kind.  
 cyst, *sf.* excellence [cēosan].  
 cystig, *aj.* (excellent), charitable.  
 cýþan, *wv.* make known, tell [cūþ].

## D.

Dæd, *sf.* deed.  
 dæg, *sm.* day.  
 dæg-hwæm-līce, *av.* daily.  
 dæl, *sm.* part—be healfum dæle, by half.  
 dælan, *wv.* divide, share.  
 dēad, *aj.* dead.  
 dēaþ, *sm.* death.  
 Defena-scīr, *sf.* Devonshire [Devonia].  
 dehter, *see* dohtor.  
 gedelf, *sn.* digging.  
 delfan, *sv.* 3, dig.  
 Dene, *smpl.* Danes.  
 Dēnisc, *aj.* Danish.  
 dēofol, *sm.* devil [*Latin diabolus*].  
 dēofol-gield, *sn.* idol.  
 dēop, *aj.* deep.  
 dēor, *sn.* wild beast.  
 dēore, *aj.* dear, precious.  
 dēor-wierþe, *aj.* precious.  
 diegol, *aj.* hidden, secret.  
 diegol-nes, *sf.* secret.  
 diepe, *sf.* depth [dēop].  
 dihtan, *wv.* appoint [*Latin dictare*].  
 disc-pegn, *sm.* (dish-thane), waiter.  
 dohtor, *sf.* daughter.  
 dōm, *sm.* doom, judgment, sentence.  
 dōn, *sv.* do, act.  
 dorste, *see* durran.  
 draca, *sm.* dragon.  
 dranc, *see* drinca.  
 drēorig, *aj.* sad.  
 drifan, *sv.* 6, drive.  
 drinca, *sm.* drink.  
 drinca, *sv.* 3, drink.  
 drohtnian, *wv.* live, continue, behave.  
 drohtnung, *sf.* conduct.  
 drȳge, *aj.* dry.  
 Dryhten, *sm.* Lord.  
 dūn, *sf.* hill, down.  
 durran, *suv.* dare.  
 duru, *sf.* door.  
 düst, *sn.* dust.  
 ge-dwyld, *sn.* error.  
 dyde, *see* dōn.  
 dyppan, *wv.* dip.  
 dysig, *aj.* foolish.

## E.

- Ēac, *av.* also ; ēac swelce, also.  
 ēacnian, *uv.* increase.  
 ēadīg, *aj.* (prosperous), blessed.  
 ēage, *sn.* eye.  
 ēag-þyrel, *sn.* (eye-hole), window.  
 eahta, *num.* eight.  
 ēa-lā, *interj.* oh !  
 eald, *aj.* old—*cp.* ieldra.  
 Eald-seaxe, *smp.* Old Saxons.  
 ealdor, *sm.* chief, master.  
 ealdor-mann, *sm.* chief, officer.  
 eall, *aj.* all.  
 eall, *av.* quite ; eall swā mičel swā,  
     (quite) as much as.  
 eall-niwe, *aj.* quite new.  
 eallunga, *av.* entirely.  
 ealu, *sn.* ale.  
 eard, *sm.* country, native land.  
 eardian, *wv.* dwell.  
 ēare, *sn.* ear.  
 earm, *sm.* arm.  
 earm, *aj.* poor, wretched, despicable.  
 earm-lic, *aj.* miserable.  
 earm-lice, *av.* miserably, wretchedly.  
 earn, *sm.* eagle.  
 cart, *see* wesan.  
 ēast, *av.* eastwards.  
 ēast-dæl, *sm.* east part, the East.  
 Ēast-ȝngle, *smp.* East-Anglians.  
 Ēast-seaxe, *smp.* East-Saxons.  
 ēaþ-lic, *aj.* insignificant, weak.  
 ēaþ-mēdan, *wv.* humble [ēaþmōd].  
 ēaþ-mōd, *aj.* humble.  
 ēcē, *aj.* eternal.  
 ēc-nes, *sf.* eternity.  
 efen, *aj.* even.  
 ȝrefen-læcan, *wv.* imitate.  
 efne, *av.* behold, lo ! [efen].  
 ȝfsian, *wv.* clip, shear.  
 eft, *av.* again ; afterwards, then ; back.  
 ege, *sm.* sear.  
 ȝgesa, *sm.* fear [ege].  
 ȝges-lic, *aj.* fearful, awful.  
 ēhtere, *sm.* persecutor.  
 ele, *sm.* oil.  
 ȝl-þēodīg-nes, *sf.* foreign land.  
 ȝnde, *sm.* end.  
 ȝndemes, *av.* together.

- ȝeȝndian, *wv.* end ; die.  
 ȝndlufon, *num.* eleven.  
 ȝndlyfta, *aj.* eleventh.  
 ȝeȝndung, *sf.* ending, end.  
 ȝngel, *sm.* angel [*Latin angelus*].  
 Ȇngla-land, *sn.* England [*Ȇngla*  
     gen. *pl.* of Ȇngle].  
 Ȇngle, *smp.* the English [Angel].  
 Ȇnglisc, *aj.* English—*sn.* English  
     language [*Ȇngle*].  
 Ȇode, *see* gān.  
 eom, *see* wesan.  
 eorl, *sm.* earl.  
 eorp-būend, *sm.* earth-dweller.  
 eorþe, *sf.* earth.  
 eorp-fæst, *aj.* firm in the earth.  
 eorp-lic, *aj.* earthly.  
 eornost, *sf.* earnest.  
 eornost-lice, *av.* in truth, indeed.  
 Ȇow, *see* þū.  
 etan, *sv.* ȝ, eat.  
 Ȇþel, *sm.* country, native laud.

## F.

- Fæder, *sm.* father.  
 fægen, *aj.* glad.  
 fæger, *aj.* fair.  
 fæger-nes, *sf.* fairness, beauty.  
 fægnian, *wv.* *w.* gen. rejoice.  
 fæmne, *sf.* virgin.  
 fær, *sf.* danger.  
 fær-lic, *aj.* sudden.  
 fær-lice, *av.* suddenly.  
 fæst, *aj.* fast, firm.  
 fæstan, *uv.* fast.  
 fæsten, *sf.* fasting.  
 fæt, *sn.* vessel.  
 fag-nes, *sf.* variegation, various  
     colours.  
 fandian, *wv.* *w.* gen. try, test,  
     tempt [findan].  
 faran, *sv.* ȝ, go.  
 faru, *sf.* procession, retinue, pomp.  
 fēa, *aj.* *pl.* few.  
 ȝefēa, *sm.* joy.  
 feallan, *sv.* I, fall.  
 fearr, *sm.* bull ; ox.  
 feax, *sn.* hair of head.

fēdan, *wv.* feed [fōda].  
 fela, *aj. pl. w. gen.* many.  
 feld, *sm.* field.  
 feoh, *sn.* money, property.  
 ġe-feoht, *sn.* fight.  
 feohtan, *sv. 3.* fight.  
 fēole, *sf.* file.  
 fēolian, *wv.* file.  
 fēoll, *see feallan.*  
 fēond, *sm.* enemy.  
 feorh, *snm.* life.  
 feorm, *sf.* (food); feast, banquet.  
 feorr, *av.* far.  
 fēorþa, *num.* fourth.  
 fēower, *num.* four.  
 ġe-fēra, *sm.* companion [*fōr*]..  
 fēran, *wv.* go, fare [*fōr*].  
 ġe-fēran, *wv.* (go over), take pos-  
     session of.  
 fērian, *wv.* carry [*faran*].  
 fēt, *see fōt.*  
 fētian, *wv.* fetch—*pret.* ġefētte.  
 ġe-fētte, *see fētian.*  
 fiend, *see fēond.*  
 fierd, *sf.* army [*faran*].  
 fierlen, *aj.* distant [*feorr*].  
 fierst, *sm.* period, time.  
 fif, *num.* five.  
 findan, *sv. 3* (*pret.* funde), find.  
 fisc, *sm.* fish.  
 fisc-cynn, *sn.* fish-kind.  
 flēam, *sm.* flight [*flēon*].  
 fleax, *sn.* flax.  
 flēogan, *sv. 7,* fly.  
 flēon, *sv. 7,* flee.  
 flēotan, *sv. 7,* float.  
 flitan, *sv. 6,* quarrel, dispute.  
 ġe-flieman, *wv.* put to flight [*flēam*].  
 flōd, *sm.* flood.  
 flota, *sm.* fleet [*flēotan*].  
 flot-hēre, *sm.* naval army, army of  
     pirates.  
 flot-mann, *sm.* sailor, pirate.  
 flōwan, *sv. 1,* flow.  
 flugon, *see flēon.*  
 flyht, *sm.* flight [*flēogan*].  
 fōda, *sm.* food.  
 folc, *sn.* people, nation.  
 folc-lic, *aj.* popular.

folgian, *wv. w. dat.* follow; obey.  
 fōn, *sv. I,* seize, take, capture; fēng  
     tō rīce, came to the throne; tōgædre  
     fēngon, joined together.  
 for, *prep. w. dat.* before—rīce for  
     worulde, in the eyes of the world;  
     *causal,* for, because of, for the  
     sake of—ne dorste for Gode, for  
     the fear of God—for þām, there-  
     fore, for þām (þe), because; *w.*  
     *acc.,* instead of, for.  
 fōr, *sf.* journey [*faran*].  
 fōr, *see faran.*  
 for-bærnan, *wv.* burn up, burn,  
     *trans.*  
 for-bēodan, *sv. 7,* forbid.  
 for-brēotan, *sv. 7,* break.  
 for-ćeorfān, *sv. 3,* cut off.  
 for-dilgian, *wv.* destroy.  
 for-dōn, *sv.* destroy.  
 for-ealdod, *aj.* aged [*past partic. of*  
     *forealdian, grow old.*].  
 fore-scēawian, *wv.* pre-ordain, de-  
     cree, appoint.  
 fore-sēćgan, *wv.* say before—se  
     foresēgda, the aforesaid.  
 for-giefan, *sv. 5, w. dat.* give,  
     grant; forgive.  
 for-gief-nes, *sf.* forgiveness.  
 for-gieman, *wv.* neglect.  
 for-gietan, *sv.* forget.  
 forht, *aj.* afraid.  
 forhtian, *wv.* be afraid.  
 for-hwega, *av.* somewhere.  
 for-lāetan, *sv. I,* leave, abandon.  
 for-lēosan, *sv. 7,* lose.  
 for-liger, *sn.* wantonness, immo-  
     rality.  
 forma, *aj.* first—*superl.* fyrnest,  
     first.  
 for-molsnian, *wv.* crumble, decay.  
 for-scrincan, *sv. 3,* shrink up.  
 for-sēon, *sv. 5,* despise.  
 for-slēan, *sv. 2,* cut through.  
 for-standan, *sv. 2,* (stand before),  
     protect.  
 forþ, *av.* forth, forwards, on.  
 forþ-fēran, *wv.* depart, die.  
 for-prysman, *wv.* suffocate, choke.

for-weorþan, *sv.* 3, perish.  
 fōt, *sm.* foot.  
 frætwian, *wv.* adorn.  
 frætwung, *sf.* ornament.  
 fram, *prep. w. dat.* from; *agent. w. pass.* hie wāron fram Wyrtgeorne  
     gelaþode, invited by.  
 frēmman, *wv.* perform, do.  
 frēond, *sm.* friend.  
 friþ, *sm.* peace—friþ niman, make  
     peace.  
 fugol, *sm.* bird.  
 fuhton, *see* feohtan.  
 fūl, *aj.* foul, impure.  
 full, *aj.* full.  
 full-blīþe, *aj.* very glad.  
 full-cēne, *aj.* very brave.  
 ful-līce, *av.* fully.  
 full-sōþ, *aj.* very true.  
 fultum, *sm.* help; forces, troops.  
 fultumian, *wv. w. dat.* help.  
 funde, *see* findan.  
 furþor, *av.* further, more [forþ].  
 fūs, *aj.* hastening.  
 fyllum, *wv.* fill, fulfil [full].  
 fyr, *sn.* fire.  
 fyrmost, *see* forma.

## G.

Gadrian, *wv.* gather.  
 gær, *sn.* grass.  
 gafeloc, *sm.* missile, spear.  
 gafol, *sn.* interest, profit.  
 gamen, *sn.* sport.  
 gān, *sv.* go.  
 ge-gān, *sv.* gain, conquer.  
 gangende, *see* gān.  
 gāst, *sm.* spirit; se hālga gāst, the  
     Holy Ghost.  
 gāst-lic, *aj.* spiritual.  
 ge, *cj.* and—ge.. ge, both .. and.  
 gē, *see* þū.  
 gealga, *sm.* gallows.  
 gēar, *sn.* year.  
 gearcian, *wv.* prepare [gearo].  
 geard, *sm.* yard, court.  
 gearu, *aj.* ready.  
 gearwian, *wv.* prepare.  
 geat, *sn.* gate.

gēoguþ, *sf.* youth.  
 gēomrung, *sf.* lamentation.  
 geond, *prp. w. acc.* through,  
     throughout.  
 gēong, *aj.* young.  
 georn, *aj.* eager.  
 georne, *av.* eagerly, earnestly.  
 giefan, *sv.* 5, give.  
 giefta, *spl.* marriage, wedding  
     [giesan].  
 gieft-hūs, *sn.* wedding-hall.  
 gieft-lic, *aj.* wedding.  
 giefu, *sf.* gift; grace (of God)  
     [giesan].  
 gierla, *sm.* dress [gearu].  
 giernan, *wv. w. gen.* yearn, desire;  
     ask [georn].  
 giet, *av.* yet; further, besides.  
 gif, *cj.* if.  
 gimm, *sm. gem,* jewel [*Latin gemma*].  
 gimm-stān, *sm.* gem, jewel.  
 git, *see* þū.  
 gitsian, *wv.* covet.  
 gitsung, *sf.* covetousness, avarice.  
 glæd, *aj.* glad.  
 glæd-līce, *av.* gladly.  
 glēaw, *aj.* prudent, wise.  
 glēngan, *wv.* adorn; trim (lamp).  
 god, *sm.* God.  
 god-fæder, *sm.* godfather.  
 god-spell, *sn.* gospel.  
 godspel-lic, *aj.* evangelical.  
 gōd, *aj.* good—*compar.* bētera,  
     *superl.* bēst.  
 gōd, *sn.* good thing, good.  
 gold, *sn.* gold.  
 gold-hord, *sn.* treasure.  
 grædig, *aj.* greedy.  
 græg, *aj.* grey.  
 grētan, *wv.* greet, salute.  
 grindan, *sv.* 3, grind.  
 grist-bitung, *sf.* gnashing of teeth.  
 grymetian, *wv.* grunt, roar.  
 gyldan, *wv.* gild [gold].  
 gylden, *aj.* golden [gold].

## H.

Habban, *wv.* have; take.

- hād, *sm.* rank, condition.  
 ge-hādod, *aj.* ordained, in orders, clerical [*past partic.* of hādian, ordain].  
 hæfde, hæfp, *see* habban.  
 hæftan, *wv.* hold fast, hold [habban].  
 hælan, *wv.* heal [hāl].  
 hælend, *sm.* Saviour [*pres. partic.* of hælan].  
 hælo, *sf.* salvation [hāl].  
 hæs, *sf.* command.  
 hæspe, *sf.* hasp.  
 hæte, *sf.* heat [hāt].  
 hæp, *sf.* heath.  
 hæþen, *aj.* heathen [hæþ].  
 hāl, *aj.* whole, sound.  
 ge-hāl, *aj.* whole, uninjured.  
 hālga, *sm.* saint.  
 hālgian, *wv.* hallow, consecrate.  
 hālig, *aj.* holy.  
 hālig-dōm, *sm.* holy object, relic.  
 hām, *av.* homewards, home.  
 hand, *sf.* hand.  
 hand-cweorn, *sf.* hand-mill.  
 hangian, *wv.* hang, *intr.* [hōn].  
 hāt, *aj.* hot.  
 hātan, *sv.* I, command, ask—*w.* inf. *in passive sense*, hēton him sēcgan, bade them be told; name —*passive*, hātte.  
 hatian, *wv.* hate.  
 hātte, *see* hātan.  
 hē, *prn.* he.  
 hēafod, *sn.* head.  
 hēafod-mann, *sm.* head-man, ruler, chief.  
 hēah, *aj.* high—*superl.* hēhst.  
 healdan, *sv.* I, hold, keep; guard; preserve; observe, keep.  
 healf, *aj.* half.  
 healf, *sf.* side.  
 hēa-lic, *aj.* lofty [hēah].  
 heall, *sf.* hall.  
 heard, *aj.* hard; strong; severe.  
 hēbban, *sv.* 2, raise.  
 hēfel-præd, *sm.* web-thread, thread.  
 hēfe, *sm.* weight [hēbban].  
 hēfig, *aj.* heavy [hēfe].  
 hēll, *sf.* hell.  
 ge-hēnde, *aj. w. dat.* near [hand].  
 hēo, *see* hē.  
 heofon, *sm.* heaven—often in plur., heofona rīce.  
 heofon-lic, *aj.* heavenly.  
 hēold, *see* healdan.  
 heord, *sf.* herd.  
 heorte, *sf.* heart.  
 hēr, *av.* here; hither—hēr-æfter, &c., hereafter.  
 hēr-be-ēastan, *av.* east of this.  
 hēre, *sm.* army.  
 hēre-rēaf, *sn.* spoil.  
 hēre-toga, *sm.* army-leader, general, chief [toga from tēon].  
 hērgian, *wv.* ravage, make war [hēre].  
 hērgung, *sf.* (ravaging), warfare, war.  
 hērian, *wv.* praise.  
 hēt, *see* hātan.  
 hider, *av.* hither.  
 hē, *see* hē.  
 hēhst, *see* hēah.  
 hiera, *see* hē.  
 ge-hieran, *wv.* hear.  
 hierde, *sm.* shepherd [heord].  
 hierd-rēden, *sf.* guardianship.  
 hiere, *see* hē.  
 ge-hier-sum, *aj. w. dat.* obedient [hieran].  
 ge-hiersum-nes, *sf.* obedience.  
 him, hine, *see* hē.  
 hired, *sm.* family, household.  
 his, *see* hē.  
 hit, *see* hē.  
 hīw, *sn.* hue, form.  
 hlædder, *sf.* ladder.  
 hlæst, *sm.* load.  
 hlāf, *sm.* bread, loaf of bread.  
 hlāford, *sm.* lord.  
 hlīsa, *sm.* fame.  
 hlūd, *aj.* loud.  
 hlyðan, *wv.* make a noise, shout [hlūd].  
 hnappian, *wv.* doze.  
 ge-hoferod, *aj.* (*past partic.*), hump-backed.  
 holt, *sn.* wood.

hōn, sv. I, hang [hangian].  
 horn, sm. horn.  
 hræd-līce, av. quickly.  
 hrædung, sf. hurry.  
 hræþe, av. quickly—swā hræþe swā,  
     as soon as.  
 hrēod, sn. reed.  
 hrēowan, sv. 7, rue, repent.  
 hrieman, uv. cry, call.  
 hriper, sn. ox.  
 hrōf, sn. roof.  
 hryc̄g, sm. back.  
 hryre, sm. fall [hrēosan].  
 hū, av. how.  
 hū-meta, av. how.  
 hund, sn. w. gen. hundred.  
 hund, sm. dog.  
 hund-feald, aj. hundredfold.  
 hund-nigontig, num. ninety.  
 hund-twēlftig, num. hundred and  
     twenty.  
 hungor, sm. hunger; famine.  
 hungrig, aj. hungry.  
 hūru, av. especially.  
 hūs, sn. house.  
 hux-līce, av. ignominiously.  
 hwā, prn. who.  
 ge-hwā, prn. every one.  
 hwām, see hwā.  
 hwār, av. where—swā hwār swā,  
     wherever.  
 ge-hwār, av. everywhere.  
 hwæs, hwæt, see hwā.  
 hwæt, interj. what! lo! well.  
 hwæte, sm. wheat.  
 hwæþer, av. ej. whether—hwæþer  
     · þe, to introduce a direct ques-  
     tion.  
 hwæþre, av. however.  
 hwanon, av. whence.  
 hwelc, prn. which; any one, any  
     —swā hwelc swā, whoever.  
 ge-hwelc, prn. any, any one.  
 hwil, sf. while, time.  
 hwone, see hwā.  
 hwonne, av. when.  
 hwȳ, av. why.  
 hȳdan, uv. hide.  
 hyht, sf. hope.

ge-hyhtan, uv. hope.  
 hȳran, uv. hire.

## I.

Ic, prn. I.  
 īdel, aj. idle; useless, vain—on  
     idle, in vain.  
 īeg-land, sn. island.  
 ieldan, uv. delay [eald].  
 ieldra, see eald.  
 ieldran, smpl. ancestors [originally  
     compar. of eald].  
 iernan, sv. 3, run; flow.  
 ierre, aj. angry.  
 il, sm. hedgehog.  
 ilca, prn. same (always weak, and  
     with the definite article).  
 in, prp. w. dat. and acc. in, into.  
 inc, see þū.  
 inn, av. in (of motion).  
 innan, prp. w. dat. (av.) within.  
 inne, av. within, inside.  
 inn-gehygd, sn. inner thoughts,  
     mind.  
 in-tō, prp. w. dat. into.  
 īotan, smpl. Jutes.  
 īr-land, sn. Ireland.  
 lūdēisc, aj. Jewish—þā lūdēiscan,  
     the Jews.

## L.

Lā, interj. lo!—lā lēof! Sir!  
 lāc, sn. gift; offering, sacrifice.  
 ge-læcan, uv. seize.  
 lædan, uv. lead; carry, bring, take.  
 læden, sn. Latin; language.  
 læg, see ličgan.  
 lærān, uv. w. double acc. teach;  
     advise, suggest [lär].  
 ge-læred, aj. learned [past partic.  
     of lærān].  
 læs, av. less—þý læs (þe), ej. w.  
     subj. lest.  
 lætan, sv. I, let; leave—hēo lēt þā  
     swā, she let the matter rest there.  
 ge-læte, sn.—wega gelætu, pl. meet-  
     ings of the roads.  
 lāf, sf. remains—tō lāse bēon, re-  
     main over, be left [(be)lifan].

- ge'lamp, *see* gelimpian.  
 land, *sn.* lind, country.  
 land-folc, *sn.* people of the country.  
 land-hære, *sn.* land-army.  
 land-lēode, *smpl.* people of the country.  
 lang, *aj.* long.  
 lange, *av.* for a long time, long.  
 lang-lice, *av.* for a long time, long.  
 lär, *sf.* teaching, doctrine.  
 late, *av.* slowly, late—late on gēare,  
     late in the year.  
 ge'laþian, *wv.* invite.  
 ge'laþung, *sf.* congregation.  
 lēaf, *sf.* leave.  
 ge'lēafa, *sm.* belief, faith.  
 ge'lēaf-full, *aj.* believing, pious.  
 leahtor, *sm.* crime, vice.  
 lēas, *aj.* without (expers), *in compos.*  
     -less; false.  
 lēat, *see* lūtan.  
 lēcgan, *wv.* lay [licgan].  
 ge'lēndan, *wv.* land [land].  
 lēo, *smf.* lion.  
 lēode, *smpl.* people.  
 lēof, *aj.* dear, beloved; pleasant—mē  
     wārelēofre, I would rather—[lufu].  
 leofoðe, *see* libban.  
 leoht, *sn.* light.  
 leoht-fæt, *sn.* (light-vessel), lamp.  
 leornian, *wv.* learn.  
 leornung-cniht, *sm.* disciple.  
 lēt, *see* lētan.  
 libban, *wv.* live.  
 lic, *sn.* body, corpse.  
 ge'lic, *aj. w. dat.* like.  
 ge'lice, *av.* in like manner, alike,  
     equally.  
 liégan, *sv. 5.* lie.  
 lic-hama, *sm.* body.  
 licham-lice, *av.* bodily.  
 gelician, *wv. w. dat.* please.  
 liefan, *wv. w. dat.* allow [lēaf].  
 ge'liefan, *wv.* believe [gelēafa].  
 lif, *sn.* life.  
 liflend, *see* libban.  
 lim, *sn.* limb, member.  
 ge'limp, *sn.* event, emergency,  
     calamity.
- ge'limpan, *sv. 3.* happen.  
 lip, *see* liégan.  
 locc, *sm.* lock of hair.  
 lof, *sn.* praise; glory.  
 ge'lōgian, place; occupy, furnish.  
 ge'lōm, *aj.* frequent, repeated.  
 ge'lōme, *av.* often, repeatedly.  
 losian, *wv. w. dat.* be lost—him  
     losaþ, he loses [(for)lēosan].  
 lūcan, *sv. 7.* close.  
 lufian, *wv.* love.  
 lufu, *sf.* love [lēof].  
 Lunden-burg, *sf.* London [Lundonia].  
 lūtan, *sv. 7.* stoop.  
 lýtel, *aj.* little.
- M.
- Mā, *see* micel.  
 macian, *wv.* make.  
 mæg, *suv.* can, be able.  
 mægen, *sn.* strength, capacity;  
     virtue [mæg].  
 mægþ, *sf.* family; tribe, nation;  
     generation.  
 ge'māne, *aj.* common.  
 ge'mānelic, *aj.* common, general.  
 māere, *aj.* famous, glorious, great  
     (metaphorically).  
 ge'māre, *sn.* boundary, territory.  
 māersian, *wv.* extol, celebrate  
     [māre].  
 māerþo, *sf.* glory [māre].  
 mæsse, *sf.* mass [*Latin missa*].  
 mæsse-prēost, *sm.* mass-priest.  
 māest, *see* micel.  
 magon, *see* mæg.  
 man, *indef.* one [mann].  
 mān, *sn.* wickedness.  
 mān-dæd, *sf.* wicked deed.  
 mān-full, *aj.* wicked.  
 mangere, *sm.* merchant.  
 mangung, *sf.* trade, business.  
 manig, *aj.* many.  
 manig-feald, *aj.* manifold.  
 manig-fieldan, *wv.* multiply [ma-  
     nig-feald].  
 mann, *sm.* man; person.  
 mann-cynn, *sn.* mankind,

- mann-ræden, *sf.* allegiance.  
 mann-slag, *sm.* manslayer, murderer [slēan, slēge].  
 māre, *see* mičel.  
 martyr, *sm.* martyr.  
 māpm, *sm.* treasure.  
 māpm-fæt, *sm.* precious vessel.  
 mē, *see* ic.  
 mearc, *sf.* boundary.  
 mēd, *sf.* reward, pay.  
 mēder, *see* mōdor.  
 mēnn, *see* mann.  
 mēnnisc, *aj.* human [mān].  
 mēre-grot, *sn.* pearl [margarita].  
 mergen, *sm.* morning [morgen].  
 ġemēt, *sn.* measure; manner, way.  
 metan, *sv.* ȝ, measure.  
 ġemētan, *ur.* meet; find [ġemōt].  
 mēte, *sm.* food—*pl.* mētas.  
 mičel, *aj.* great, much—*comp.* māre,  
     mā (*adv.*, *sn.*, *aj.*), *sup.* māst.  
 mičle, *ar.* greatly, much.  
 mid, *prp.* *w.* *dat.* (*instr.*) with—  
     mid þēm þe, *cj.* when.  
 middan-geard, *sm.* world [*literally* middle enclosure].  
 midde, *aj.* mid, middle (only of  
     time).  
 middel, *sn.* middle.  
 Middel-ȝngle, *smpl.* Middle-  
     Angles.  
 Mierce, *smpl.* Mercians [mearc].  
 miht, *sf.* might, strength; virtue  
     [maȝ].  
 mihte, *see* mæg.  
 mihtiȝ, *aj.* mighty, strong.  
 mil, *sf.* mile [*Latin* milia (passuum)].  
 mild-heort, *aj.* mild-hearted, merciful.  
 ġemiltsian, *ur.* *w.* *dat.* have  
     mercy on, pity [milde].  
 min, *see* ic.  
 mis-lædan, *ur.* mislead, lead  
     astray.  
 mis-lic, *aj.* various.  
 mōd, *sn.* heart, mind.  
 mōdiȝ, *aj.* proud.  
 mōdiȝ-nes, *sf.* pride.  
 mōdor, *sf.* mother.  
 molde, *sf.* mould, earth.  
 mōna, *sm.* moon.  
 mōnap, *sm.* mouth—*pl.* mōnap  
     [mōna].  
 morgen, *sm.* morning.  
 morþ, *sn.* (murder), crime.  
 mōste, *see* mōtan.  
 ġemōt, *sn.* meeting.  
 mōtan, *sv.* may; ne mōt, must  
     not.  
 ġemunan, *sv.* remember.  
 munt, *sm.* mountain, hill [*Latin*  
     montem].  
 munuc, *sm.* monk [*Latin* mo-  
     nachus].  
 murenian, *ur.* grumble, complain.  
 mūþ, *sm.* mouth.  
 mūpa, *sm.* mouth of a river [mūþ].  
 ġemynd, *sf.* memory, mind [*ge-*  
     munan].  
 ġemyndig, *aj.* *w.* *gen.* mindful.  
 mynet, *sf.* coin [*Latin* moneta].  
 mynetere, *sm.* money-changer.  
 mynster, *sn.* monastery [*Latin*  
     monasterium].

## N.

- Nā, *ar.* not, no [=ne ā].  
 nabban = ne habban.  
 nāddre, *sf.* snake.  
 næfde, næfst, = ne hæfde, ne hæfst.  
 nāfre, *ar.* never [=ne æfre].  
 nægel, *sm.* nail.  
 næs = ne wæs.  
 nāht, *prn.* *w.* *gen.* naught, nothing  
     [=nān wiht].  
 nāht-nes, *sf.* worthlessness, cowardice.  
 nam, *see* niman.  
 nama, *sm.* name.  
 nāmon, *see* niman.  
 nān, *prn.* none, no [=ne ān].  
 nāt = ne wāt.  
 nāwþer, *prn.* neither [=ne ðhwær-  
     þer (either)].  
 ne, *ar.* not—ne . . ne, neither . .  
     not.

- nēah, *av.* near; *superl.* nēhst—  
at nēhstan, next, immediately,  
afterwards.  
nearu, *aj.* narrow.  
nēa-wist, *sfm.* neighbourhood  
[wesan].  
nēmnan, *wv.* name [nama].  
neom = ne eom.  
nese, *av.* no.  
nett, *sn.* net.  
nied, *sf.* need.  
niedunga, *av.* needs, by necessity.  
nēhst, *see* nēah.  
nieten, *sn.* animal.  
nigon, *num.* nine.  
nigōpa, *aj.* ninth.  
niht, *sf.* night.  
niman, *sv. 4,* take, capture; take  
in marriage, marry.  
nis = ne is.  
niper, *av.* down.  
niwe, *aj.* new.  
gē·nōg, *aj.* enough.  
nolde = ne wolde.  
norþ, *av.* north.  
Norþymbra-land, *sn.* Northum-  
berland.  
Norþ-hymbre, *smpl.* Northum-  
brians [Humbra].  
norþan-weard, *aj.* northward.  
Norþ-mēnn, *pl.* Norwegians.  
nū, *av.* now, just now; *cj. causal,*  
now that, since.  
nū·giet, *av.* still.  
gē·nyht-sum-nes, *sf.* sufficiency,  
abundance.  
nyle, = ne wile.  
nyste, nyton = ne wiste, ne witon.
- O.
- Of, *prp. w. dat.* of, from of place,  
origin, privation, release, &c.;  
partitive, sēllaþ ūs of ēowrum ele,  
some of your oil.  
of·drædd, *aj.* afraid [*past partic.*  
of ofdrædan, dread].  
ofer, *prp. w. dat.* and *acc.* over; on;  
of time, during, throughout, over.  
ofer-gyld, *aj.* (past partic.), gilded  
over, covered with gold.  
ofer·hērgian, *wv.* ravage, over-run.  
ofer·sāwan, *sv. 2,* sow over.  
offrian, *wv.* offer, sacrifice [*Latin*  
*offerre*].  
offrung, *sf.* offering, sacrifice.  
of·slēan, *sv. 2,* slay.  
of·snīþan, *sv. 6,* kill [snīþan,  
cut].  
of-spring, *sm.* offspring [springan].  
oft, *av.* often.  
of·tēon, *sv. 7, w. dat.* of pers. and  
gen. of thing, deprive.  
of·þyrst, *aj.* thirsty [*past partic.*  
of ofþyrstan, from þurst].  
of·wundrian, *wv. w. gen.* wonder.  
ō-læcung, *sf.* flattery.  
olfend, *sm.* camel [*Latin* elephas].  
on, *prp. w. dat.* and *acc.* on; in;  
hostility, against, on hīe fuhton;  
of time, in.  
on·byrgan, *wv.* taste.  
on·cnāwan, *sv. 1,* know, recog-  
nize.  
on·drædan, *sv. 1, wv.* dread, fear.  
on·fōn, *sv. 1,* receive.  
on·gēan, *prp. w. dat.* and *acc.*  
towards; hostility, against.  
on·gēan, *av.* back—gewēnde on-  
gēan, returned.  
on·ginn, *sn.* beginning.  
on·ginnan, *sv. 3,* begin.  
on·liehtan, *wv.* illuminate, en-  
lighten [leoht].  
on·liehtung, *sf.* illumination, light.  
on·lūcan, *sv. 7,* unlock.  
on·middan, *prp. w. dat.* in the  
midst of.  
on·sien, *sf.* appearance, form.  
on·sund, *aj.* sound, whole.  
on·uppan, *prp. w. dat.* upon.  
on·weald, *sm.* rule, authority,  
power; territory.  
on·weg, *av.* away.  
open, *aj.* open.  
openian, *wv.* open, reveal, dis-  
close.  
orgel-līce, *av.* proudly.

or-mæte, *adj.* immense, boundless  
[metan].  
or-sorg, *adj.* unconcerned, careless.  
oþ, *prp.* *w.* *acc.* until—oþ þæt, *cj.*  
until; up to, as far as.  
ðær, *prn.* (always strong), second;  
other.  
oþþe, *cj. or*—oþþe.. oþþe, either.. or.  
oxa, *sm.* ox.

## P.

Pāpa, *sm.* pope [*Latin papa*].  
pēning, *sm.* penny.  
Peohtas, *smpl.* Picts.  
Philistēisc, *adj.* Philistine.  
Pihtisc, *adj.* Pictish [Peohtas].  
plegian, *wv.* play.  
post, *sm.* post [*Latin postis*].  
prēost, *sm.* priest [*Latin pres-*  
*byter*].  
pund, *sm.* pound [*Latin pondus*].  
pytt, *sm.* pit [*Latin puteus*].

## R.

Racentēag, *sf.* chains.  
rād, *see* rīdan.  
gerād, *sn.* reckoning, account; on  
þā gerād þæt, on condition that.  
rād, *sm.* advice; what is advisable,  
plan of action—him rād þūhte,  
it seemed advisable to him.  
ramm, *sm.* ram.  
rāp, *sm.* rope.  
rēaf, *sn.* robe, dress.  
reahite, *see* reccān.  
rēcan, *wv. w. gen.* reck, care.  
reccān, *wv.* tell, narrate.  
gerēcednes, *sf.* narrative.  
gerēfa, *sm.* officer, reeve, bailiff.  
regen, *sm.* rain.  
rēpe, *adj.* fierce, cruel.  
rīce, *adj.* powerful, of high rank.  
rīce, *sn.* kingdom, sovereignty,  
government.  
rīcetere, *sn.* (ambition), pomp.  
rīcsian, *wv.* rule.  
rīdan, *sv. 6,* ride.  
riftere, *sm.* reaper.  
riht, *adj.* right; righteous.

riht-lice, *av.* rightly, correctly.  
riht-wis, *adj.* righteous.  
riht-wisnes, *sf.* righteousness.  
rīm, *sm.* number.  
rīman, *wv.* count.  
rīnan, *wv.* rain [*reğen*].  
ripan, *sv. 6,* reap.  
ripere, *sm.* reaper.  
rīp-tīma, *sm.* reaping-time, harvest.  
rōhte, *see* rēcan.  
Rōme-burg, *sf.* city of Rome.  
rōwan, *sv. I,* row.  
ryne, *sm.* course.  
gerīyne, *sn.* mystery.

## S.

Sāe, *sf.* sea—dat. sāe.  
sāed, *sn.* seed.  
sægde, *see* sēcgan.  
sāl, *sm.* time, occasion.  
gesālig, *adj.* happy, blessed.  
gesālig-lice, *av.* happily, blessedly.  
sæt, sæton, *see* sittan.  
sagol, *sm.* rod, staff.  
gesamnian, *wv.* collect, assemble.  
samod, *av.* together, with.  
sanct, *sm.* saint [*Latin sanctus*].  
sand, *sf.* dish of food [*sēndan*].  
sand-čeosol, *sm.* sand (*literally*  
sand-gravel).  
sār, *sn.* grief.  
sār, *adj.* grievous.  
sārig, *adj.* sorry, sad.  
sāwan, *sv. I,* sow.  
sāwere, *sm.* sower.  
sāwol, *sf.* soul.  
scamu, *sf.* shame.  
scand, *sf.* disgrace.  
scand-lic, *adj.* shameful.  
sēeaf, *sm.* sheaf [*scūfan*].  
sēeaf-mālum, *av.* sheafwise.  
gerēceast, *sf.* creature, created thing.  
sēeal, *swv.* ought to, must; shall.  
sēeap, *sn.* sheep.  
sēeatt, *sm.* (tribute); money.  
sēeawere, *sm.* spy, witness.  
sēeawian, *wv.* see; examine; read.  
sēeawung, *sf.* seeing, examination.  
sēotan, *sv. 7,* shoot.

- scieppan, *sv.* 2, create.  
 scieran, *sv.* 4, shear.  
 scip, *sn.* ship.  
 scip-here, *sm.* fleet.  
 scip-hlæst, *sm.* (shipload), crew.  
 scir, *sf.* shire.  
 scolde, *see* sceal.  
 scop, *see* scieppan.  
 scort, *aj.* short.  
 scotian, *wv.* shoot [*sceotan*].  
 Scot-land, *sn.* Ireland.  
 Scottas, *smpl.* the Irish.  
 scotung, *sf.* shot.  
 scræf, *sn.* cave.  
 scrin, *sn.* shrine [*Latin scrinium*].  
 scrincan, *sv.* 3, shrink.  
 scrud, *sn.* dress.  
 scrydan, *wv.* clothe [scrud].  
 scufan, *sv.* 7, push—scufan ut,  
     launch (ship).  
 sculon, *see* sceal.  
 scuton, *see* sceotan.  
 scyld, *sf.* guilt [sculon, sceal].  
 scyldig, *aj.* guilty.  
 scylen, *see* sceal.  
 Scyttisc, *aj.* Scotch [Scottas].  
 se, sē, *prn.* that; the; he; who.  
 geseah, *see* gesēon.  
 sealde, *see* sellan.  
 sēap, *sm.* pit.  
 Seaxe, *smpl.* Saxons.  
 sēcan, *wv.* seek; visit, come to;  
     attack.  
 sēcgan, *wv.* say.  
 self, *prn.* self.  
 sellan, *wv.* give; sell.  
 sēlest, *av.* superl. best.  
 sendan, *wv.* send, send message  
     [sand].  
 sēo, *see* se.  
 seofon, *num.* seven.  
 seofoþa, *aj.* seventh.  
 seolc, *sf.* silk.  
 seolcen, *aj.* silken.  
 seolfor, *sn.* silver.  
 gesēon, *sv.* 5, see.  
 séow, *see* sāwan.  
 gesētnes, *sf.* narrative [*séttan*].  
 séttan, *wv.* set; appoint, institute
- dōm séttan *w.* *dat.* pass sentence on; compose, write; create [*sittan*].  
 sibb, *sf.* peace.  
 gesibb-sum, *aj.* peaceful.  
 sie, *see* wesan.  
 siefer-lice, *av.* purely.  
 siefre, *aj.* pure.  
 sierwung, *sf.* stratagem.  
 siex, *num.* six.  
 siexta, *aj.* sixth.  
 siextig, *num.* sixty.  
 siextig-feald, *aj.* sixtyfold.  
 sige, *sm.* victory—sige niman, gain the victory.  
 sige-fæst, *aj.* victorious.  
 gesihþ, *sf.* sight; vision, dream [*geséon*].  
 silfren, *aj.* silver.  
 simle, *av.* always.  
 sind, *see* wesan.  
 sinu, *sf.* sinew.  
 sittan, *sv.* 5, sit; settle, stay.  
 gesittan, *sv.* 5, take possession of.  
 sijp, *sm.* journey.  
 sijpian, *wv.* journey, go.  
 sippian, *av.* since, afterwards; *cj.*  
     when.  
 slæp, *sm.* sleep.  
 slæpan, *sv.* 1, sleep.  
 slaga, *sm.* slayer [*slēan, past. partic.*  
     geslægen].  
 slāw, *aj.* slow, slothful, dull.  
 slēan, *sv.* 2, strike; slay, kill.  
 slęcg, *sm.* hammer [*slaga, slēan*].  
 slęge, *sm.* killing [*slaga, slēan*].  
 slēp, *see* slæpan.  
 slög, *see* slēan.  
 smæl, *aj.* narrow.  
 smēan, *wv.* consider, think; consult.  
 smēocan, *sv.* 7, smoke.  
 smēþe, *aj.* smooth.  
 snotor, *aj.* wise, prudent.  
 sōna, *av.* soon; then.  
 sorg, *sf.* sorrow.  
 sōþ, *aj.* true.  
 sōþ, *sn.* truth.  
 sōþ-līce, *av.* truly, indeed.  
 spade, *wf.* spade [*Latin spatha*].

- sprēc**, *sf.* speech, language; conversation [*sprecan*].
- sprecan**, *sv.* 5, speak.
- sprēngan**, *wv.* (scatter); sow [springan].
- springan**, *sv.* 3, spring.
- sprungen**, *see* *springan*.
- stānen**, *aj.* of stone [*stān*].
- stāniht**, *sn.* stony ground [*originally adj.* 'stony,' from *stān*].
- stān**, *sm.* stone; brick.
- standan**, *sv.* 2, stand.
- stēap**, *aj.* steep.
- stēde**, *sm.* place.
- stefn**, *sf.* voice.
- stelan**, *sv.* 4, steal.
- stēnt**, *see* *standan*.
- stēor**, *sf.* steering, rudder.
- steorra**, *sm.* star.
- sticol**, *aj.* rough.
- stiepel**, *sm.* steeple [*stēap*].
- stieran**, *wv. w. dat.* restrain [*stēor*].
- gē-stillan**, *wv.* stop, prevent.
- stille**, *aj.* still, quiet.
- stōd**, *see* *standan*.
- stōl**, *sm.* seat.
- stōw**, *sf.* place.
- strēt**, *sf.* street, road [*Latin strata via*].
- strand**, *sm.* shore.
- strang**, *aj.* strong.
- strēdan**, *wv.* (scatter), sow.
- strēngþo**, *sf.* strength [*strang*].
- gē-strēon**, *sn.* possession.
- gē-strienan**, *wv.* gain [*gēstrēon*].
- strūtian**, *wv.* strut.
- styccē**, *sn.* piece.
- sum**, *prn.* some, a certain (one). one; a.
- gē-sund**, *aj.* sound, healthy.
- gē-sund-full**, *aj.* safe and sound.
- sundor**, *av.* apart.
- sunne**, *sf.* sun.
- sunu**, *sm.* son.
- sūp**, *av.* south, southwards.
- sūpan**, *av.* from the south.
- sūpan-weard**, *aj.* southward.
- sūp-dæl**, *sm.* the South.
- sūperne**, *aj.* southern.
- Sūp-seaxe**, *smpl.* South-Saxons.
- swā**, *av.* so; **swā**, *swā*, *as*, like—  
*swā . . swā*, *so . . as*.
- swāc**, *see* *swican*.
- swā-pēah**, *av.* however.
- swefn**, *sn.* sleep; dream.
- swelc**, *prn.* such.
- swelce**, *av.* as if, as it were, as, like.
- sweltan**, *sv.* 3, die.
- swēncan**, *wv.* afflict, molest [*swin-can*].
- swēng**, *sm.* stroke, blow [*swingan*].
- swēor**, *sm.* pillar.
- swēora**, *sm.* neck.
- sweord**, *sn.* sword.
- sweord-bora**, *sm.* sword-bearer [*beran*].
- sweotol**, *aj.* clear, evident.
- sweotolian**, *wv.* display, show, indicate.
- sweotolung**, *sf.* manifestation, sign.
- swērian**, *sv.* 2, swear.
- swīc**, *sm.* deceit.
- gē-swīcan**, *sv.* 6 (fail, fall short); cease (betray).
- swīc-dōm**, *sm.* deceit [*swīcan*].
- swicol**, *aj.* deceitful, treacherous.
- swicon**, *see* *swīcan*.
- swift**, *aj.* swift.
- swīgian**, *wv.* be silent.
- swincan**, *sv.* 3, labour, toil.
- swingan**, *sv.* 3, beat,
- swingle**, *sf.* stroke [*swingan*].
- swipe**, *sm.* whip.
- swipe**, *av.* very, much, greatly, violently—*cp.* *swībor*, rather, more.
- swīp-lic**, *aj.* excessive, great.
- swīpre**, *sf.* right hand [*cp. of swībe with hand understood*].
- swulton**, *see* *sweltan*.
- swuncon**, *see* *swincan*.
- swungon**, *see* *swingan*.
- syndrig**, *aj.* separate [*sundor*].
- syn-full**, *aj.* sinful.
- syngian**, *wv.* sin.
- synn**, *sf.* sin.

## T.

- Tācen, *sn.* sign, token; miracle.  
 tācian, *wv.* signify.  
 ge-tācnung, *sf.* signification, type.  
 tēcan, *wv. w. dat.* show ; teach.  
 talu, *sf.* number [getel].  
 tam, *aj.* tame.  
 tāwian, *wv.* ill-treat.  
 tēam, *sm.* progeny [tēon].  
 ge-tel, *sn.* number.  
 tēllan, *wv.* count, account—tēllan  
     tō nāhte, count as naught [talu].  
 Tēmes, *sf.* Thames [Tamisia].  
 tempel, *sn.* temple [*Latin templum*].  
 tēon, *sv. 7,* pull, drag.  
 tēona, *sm.* injury, insult.  
 tēon-rāden, *sf.* humiliation.  
 tōþ, *see* tōþ.  
 ticcen, *sn.* kid.  
 tid, *sf.* time ; hour.  
 tiegan, *wv.* tie.  
 tieman, *wv.* teem, bring forth  
     [tēam].  
 tien, *num.* ten.  
 tierwe, *sf.* tar.  
 tigele, *wf.* tile [*Latin tegula*].  
 tīma, *sm.* time.  
 timbrian, *wv.* build.  
 ge-timbrung, *sf.* building.  
 tintreg, *sn.* torture.  
 tintregian, *wv.* torture.  
 tō, *prp. w. dat.* (*av.*) to—tō ab-  
     bode gesett, made abbot; *time*,  
     at—tō langum fierste, for a long  
     time; *adverbial*, tō scande, igno-  
     miniously; *fitness*, *purpose*, for—  
     þām folce (dat.) tō dēaþe, to the  
     death of the people, so that the  
     people were killed; tō þām þæt,  
     *cj.* in order that—tō þām (swiþe)  
      .. þæt, so (greatly).. that.  
 tō, *av.* too.  
 tō-berstan, *sv. 3,* burst, break  
     asunder.  
 tō-brecan, *sv. 4,* break in pieces,  
     break through.  
 tō-bregðan, *sv. 3,* tear asunder.  
 tō-cwiesan, *wv.* crush, bruise.

- tō-cyme, *sm.* coming [cuman].  
 tō-dæg, *av.* to-day.  
 tō-dēlan, *wv.* disperse ; separate,  
     divide.  
 tō-gædre, *av.* together.  
 tō-gēanes, *prp. w. dat.* towards—  
     him tōgēanes, to meet him.  
 tōl, *sn.* tool.  
 tō-līesan, *wv.* loosen [lēas].  
 tō-middes, *prp. w. dat.* in the  
     midst of.  
 tō-teran, *sv. 4,* tear to pieces.  
 tōþ, *sm.* tooth.  
 tō-weard, *aj.* future.  
 tō-weorpan, *sv. 3,* overthrow, de-  
     stroy.  
 trēow, *sn.* tree.  
 ge-trēowe, *aj.* true, faithful.  
 trum, *aj.* strong.  
 trymman, *wv.* strengthen [trum].  
 trymmung, *sf.* strengthening, en-  
     couragement.  
 tūcian, *wv.* ill-treat.  
 tugon, *see* tēon.  
 tūn, *sm.* village, town.  
 twā, twām, *see* twēgen.  
 twēgen, *num.* two.  
 twelf, *num.* twelve.  
 twēntig, *num. w. gen.* twenty.

## P.

- þā, *av. cj.* then; when—þā þā, *when*, *while*—correlative þā .. þā,  
     when .. (then).  
 þā, þām, &c., *see* se.  
 þær, *av.* there—þærtō, &c. thereto,  
     to it; where—þær þær, *correl.*  
     where.  
 þære, *see* se.  
 þær-rihte, *av.* immediately.  
 þæs, *av.* therefore ; wherefore.  
 þæs, þæt, *see* se.  
 þæt, *cj.* that.  
 ge-þafian, *wv.* allow, permit.  
 þā-ȝiet, *av.* still, yet.  
 þanc, *sm.* thought ; thanks.  
 þancian, *wv. w. gen. of thing and*  
     *dat. of person, thank.*

þanon, *av.* thence, away.  
 þās, *see* þis.  
 þe, *rel. prn.* who—sē þe, who; *av.* when.  
 þē, *see* þū.  
 þēah, *av. cj.* though, yet, however  
     —þēah þe, although.  
 þearf, *wv.* need.  
 þearle, *av.* very, greatly.  
 þēaw, *sm.* custom, habit; þēawas,  
     virtues, morality.  
 þegen, *sm.* thane; servant.  
 þegnian, *wv. w. dat.* serve.  
 þegnung, *sf.* service, retinue.  
 þençan, *wv.* think, expect [þanc].  
 þēod, *sf.* people, nation.  
 geþēode, *sn.* language.  
 þēof, *sm.* thief.  
 þeos, *see* þes.  
 þeostru, *spl.* darkness.  
 þēow, *sm.* servant.  
 þēow-dōm, *sm.* service.  
 þēowan, *wv. w. dat.* serve.  
 þēowot, *sn.* servitude.  
 þes, *prn.* this.  
 þicce, *aj.* thick.  
 þicgan, *sv. 5.* take, receive; eat, drink.  
 þin, *see* þū.  
 þing, *sn.* thing.  
 þis, þissum, &c., *see* þes.  
 geþōht, *sm.* thought.  
 þōhte, *see* þençan.  
 þone, *see* se.  
 þonne, *av. cj.* then; when; because.  
 þonne, *av.* than.  
 þorft, *see* þearf.  
 þorn, *sm.* thorn.  
 þrēd, *sm.* thread.  
 þrēo, *see* þrie.  
 þridda, *aj.* third.  
 þrie, *num.* three.  
 þrim, *see* þrie.  
 þritig, *num.* thirty.  
 þritig-feald, *aj.* thirtyfold.  
 þrymm, *sm.* glory.  
 þū, *prn.* thou.  
 þūhte, *see* þynçan.  
 geþungen, *aj.* excellent, distin-  
     guished.

þurh, *prp. w. acc.* through; *causal,*  
     through, by.  
 þurh-wunian, *wv.* continue.  
 þurst, *sm.* thirst.  
 þurstig, *aj.* thirsty.  
 þus, *av.* thus.  
 þusend, *sn.* thousand.  
 geþwār-lēcan, *wv.* agree.  
 þy, *instr.* of se; *av.* because.  
 þyfel, *sm.* bush.  
 þy-læs, *cj.* lest.  
 þyncan, *wv.* *impers. w. dat.* mē  
     þyncþ, methinks [þençan].  
 þyrel, *sn.* hole [þurh].

## U.

Ufe-weard, *aj.* upward, at the  
     top of.  
 un-ārimed-lic, *aj.* innumerable.  
 unc, *see* ic.  
 un-gecynd, *aj.* strange, of alien  
     family.  
 un-dēad-lic-nes, *sf.* immortality.  
 under, *prp. w. dat.* and *acc.* under.  
 under-cyning, *sm.* under-king.  
 under-delfan, *sv.* dig under.  
 under-fōn, *sv.* I, receive, take.  
 under-gietan, *sv. 5.* understand.  
 undern-tid, *sf.* morning-time.  
 un-forht, *aj.* dauntless.  
 un-for-molsnod, *aj.* (past partic.)  
     undecayed.  
 un-gehiersum, *aj. w. dat.* dis-  
     obedient.  
 un-hold, *aj.* hostile.  
 un-gēmetlic, *aj.* immense.  
 un-mihtig, *aj.* weak.  
 un-nytt, *aj.* useless.  
 un-rihtlice, *av.* wrongly.  
 un-rihtwis, *aj.* unrighteous.  
 un-gerim, *sn.* countless number or  
     quantity.  
 un-gerim, *aj.* countless.  
 un-gesælig, *aj.* unhappy, accursed.  
 un-scyldig, *aj.* innocent.  
 un-tiemend, *aj.* barren [*from pres.*  
     *partic. of tiemian*].

un-geþwær-nes, *sf.* discord.  
 un-gewittig, *aj.* foolish.  
 úp, *av.* up.  
 úp-áhafen-nes, *sf.* conceit, arrogance.  
 úp-flór, *sf.* (*dat. sing.* -a) upper floor, upper story.  
 uppán, *prp. w.* *dat.* on, upon.  
 urnon, *see* iernan.  
 ús, *see* ic.  
 út, *av.* out.  
 útan, *av.* outside.  
 utor, *defect. verb, w. infin.* let us—  
 utor gān, let us go!

## W.

Wacian, *wv.* be awake, watch.  
 wædla, *sm.* poor man.  
 wæl, *sn.* slaughter—wæl ge-slēan,  
 make a slaughter.  
 wæl-hrēow, *aj.* cruel.  
 wælhrēow-līce, *av.* cruelly, savagely.  
 wælhrēownes, *sf.* cruelty.  
 wæpen, *sn.* weapon.  
 wær, *aj.* wary.  
 wæron, *wæs, see* wesan.  
 wæstm, *sm.* (growth); fruit.  
 wæter, *sn.* water.  
 wæter-scipe, *sm.* piece of water, water.  
 wāfung, *sf.* (spectacle), display.  
 -ware, *pl.* (only in composition)  
 dwellers, inhabitants [*originally*  
 defenders, *cp.* wērian].  
 wāt, *see* witan.  
 gewāt, *see* gewitan.  
 wē, *see* ic.  
 ge-weald, *sn.* power, command.  
 wealdan, *sv. I, w. gen.* rule.  
 Wealh, *sm.* (*pl.* Wēalas), *sm.*  
 Welshman, Briton [*originally*  
 foreigner].  
 weall, *sm.* wall.  
 weall-lím, *sm.* (wall-lime), cement,  
 mortar.  
 wearg, *sm.* felon, criminal [*originally*  
 wolf, *then* proscribed man,  
 outlaw].

weaxan, *sv. I,* grow, increase.  
 weg, *sm.* way, road.  
 weg-férende, *aj.* (pres. partic.)  
 way-faring.  
 wel, *av.* well.  
 wel-willend-nes, *sf.* benevolence.  
 wēnan, *wv.* expect, think.  
 ge-wēndan, *wv.* turn; gó [windan].  
 wēnian, *wv.* accustom, wean [ge-wuna].  
 weofod, *sn.* altar.  
 weorc, *sn.* work.  
 weorpan, *sv. 3,* throw.  
 weorþ, *sn.* worth.  
 weorþ, *aj.* worth, worthy.  
 weorþan, *sv. 3,* happen; become—  
 w. æt spræce, enter into conversation.  
 ge-weorþan, *sv. 3, impers w. dat.*  
 —him gewearþ, they agreed on.  
 weorþ-full, *aj.* worthy.  
 weorþian, *wv.* honour, worship;  
 make honoured, exalt.  
 weorþ-līce, *aj.* honourably.  
 weorþ-mynd, *sf.* honour.  
 wēox, *see* weaxan.  
 wēpan, *sv. I,* weep.  
 wer, *sm.* man.  
 wērian, *wv.* defend [wær].  
 werod, *sn.* troop, army.  
 wesan, *sv.* be.  
 west, *av.* west.  
 West-seaxe, *smpl.* West-saxons.  
 wēste, *aj.* waste, desolate.  
 wid, *aj.* wide.  
 wide, *av.* widely, far and wide.  
 widewe, *sf.* widow.  
 ge-wieldan, *wv.* overpower, conquer [wealdan].  
 wierþe, *aj. w. gen.* worthy [weorþ].  
 wif, *sn.* woman; wife.  
 wif-healf, *sf.* female side.  
 wif-mann, *sm.* woman.  
 wiht, *sf.* wight, creature, thing.  
 Wiht, *sf.* Isle of Wight [Vectis].  
 Wiht-ware, *pl.* Wight-dwellers.  
 wilde, *aj.* wild.  
 wildēor, *sn.* wild beast.  
 willa, *sm.* will.

- willan, *swv.* will, wish ; of repetition, be used to.  
 ge-wilnian, *wv.* *w.* gen. desire.  
 win, *sn.* wine.  
 wind, *sm.* wind.  
 windan, *sv.* 3, wind.  
 win-geard, *sm.* vineyard.  
 winnan, *sv.* 3, fight.  
 ge-winnan, *sv.* 3, win, gain.  
 winter, (*pl.* winter), *sm.* winter : in reckoning = year.  
 winter-setl, *sn.* winter-quarters.  
 wis, *aj.* wise.  
 wis-dōm, *sm.* wisdom.  
 wise, *sf.* (wise), way.  
 ge-wiss, *aj.* certain.  
 gewissian, *wv.* guide, direct.  
 ge-wissung, *sf.* guidance, direction.  
 wiste, see witan.  
 wit, see ic.  
 wita, *sm.* councillor, sage.  
 witan, *swv.* know.  
 ge-witan, *sv.* 6, depart.  
 wite, *sn.* punishment ; torment.  
 witega, *sm.* prophet.  
 witod-līce, *av.* truly, indeed, and [witan].  
 ge-witt, *sn.* wits, intelligence, understanding [witan].  
 wiþ, *prp.* *w.* *dat.* and *acc.* towards ; along—wiþ weg, by the road ; hostility, against—fuhton wiþ Brettas, fought with the Britons ; association, sharing, &c., with ; defence, against ; exchange, price, for—wiþ þām þe, in consideration of, provided that.  
 wiþ-meten-nes, *sf.* comparison.  
 wiþ-sacan, *sv.* 2, *w.* *dat.* deny.  
 wiþ-standan, *sv.* 2, *w.* *dat.* withstand, resist.  
 wlite, *sm.* beauty.  
 wōd, *aj.* mad.  
 wōd-līce, *av.* madly.  
 wolde, see willan.  
 wōp, *sm.* weeping [*wēpan*].
- word, *sn.* word sentence ; subject of talk, question, answer, report.  
 geworden, see weorpan.  
 worhte, see wyr̄can.  
 woruld, *sf.* world.  
 woruld-þing, *sn.* worldly thing.  
 wrecan, *sv.* 5, avenge.  
 wrēgan, *wv.* accuse.  
 ge-writ, *sn.* writing [*writan*].  
 writan, *sv.* 6, write.  
 wudu, *sm.* wood.  
 wuldor, *sn.* glory.  
 wuldrian, *wv.* glorify, extol.  
 wulf, *sm.* wolf.  
 ge-wuna, *sm.* habit, custom [*wunian*].  
 wund, *sf.* wound.  
 wundor, *sn.* wonder ; miracle.  
 wundor-lic, *aj.* wonderful, wondrous.  
 wundor-līce, *av.* wonderfully, wondrously.  
 wundrian, *wv.* *w.* gen. wonder.  
 ge-wunelic, *aj.* customary.  
 wunian, *wv.* dwell, stay, continue [gewuna].  
 wunung, *sf.* dwelling.  
 gewunnen, see gewinnan.  
 wyr̄can, *wv.* work, make ; build ; do, perform [weorc].  
 wyrhta, *sm.* worker.  
 wyrt, *sf.* herb, spice ; crop.  
 wyrt-bræþ, *sm.* spice-fragrance, fragrant spice.  
 wyrtruma, *sm.* root.  
 wȳsčan, *wv.* wish. .
- Y.
- Yfel, *aj.* evil, bad.  
 yfel, *sn.* evil.  
 ymbe, *prp.* *w.* *acc.* around ; of time, about, at.  
 ymb-scr̄ydan, *wv.* clothe, array.  
 ymb-ūtan, *av.* round about.  
 yterra, *aj.* comp. outer ; superl. ytemest, outermost, last [*ūt*].

# CLARENDON PRESS SCHOOL BOOKS

(All books are in *catra fcap Svo* unless otherwise described.)

## ENGLISH School Dictionaries

### Concise Etymological Dictionary, by W. W. SKEAT.

A new edition (1901), rewritten throughout and arranged alphabetically. Crown 8vo, 676 pp. 5s. 6d.

*Saturday Review*:—‘Mr. Skeat's larger dictionary has established his title to the gratitude of all scholars; and of his smaller dictionary we can only say that it is not less useful and valuable.’

### Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon, by H. SWEET.

Small 4to. 233 pp., printed in 3 columns. 8s. 6d. net.

*Notes and Queries*:—‘For the purpose of the student, no work so trustworthy, so convenient, and so valuable has seen the light.’

### Concise Dictionary of Middle English, from A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1580: intended to be used as a glossary to the Clarendon Press Specimens of English Literature, etc.: by A. L. MAYHEW and W. W. SKEAT. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## Dr. Sweet's Grammars

### New English Grammar, logical and historical, in two parts, sold separately: Part I, Introduction, Phonology and Accidence, crown 8vo, second edition, 523 pp., 10s. 6d. Part II, Syntax, crown 8vo, second edition, 146 pp., 3s. 6d.

*School World*:—‘As an English grammar the book is of high value; as an historical study it is of the deepest interest, while its clearness and careful style make it as readable to the literary man as to the grammatical student.’

### Short Historical English Grammar. 272 pp., 1s. 6d?

*Guardian*:—‘In the best sense of the word a scholarly book—one that, we hope, will for a long time exercise its influence on the teaching of English.’

*Educational Times*:—‘Excellent in every way.’

### Primer of Historical English Grammar, including History of English, Phonology, Accidence, Composition, and Derivation, with Specimens of Old, Middle, and Modern English added. 120 pp. 2s.

## Dr. Sweet's Primers and Readers

**First Steps in Anglo-Saxon**, containing 25 pages of grammar, 43 of text, and 40 of explanatory notes. 2s. 6d.

**Anglo-Saxon Primer**. With grammar and glossary. Eighth edition. 126 pp. 2s. 6d.

**Anglo-Saxon Reader**, in prose and verse. With grammar, metre, notes, and glossary. Seventh edition, revised and enlarged (1898). Crown 8vo, 414 pp. 9s. 6d.

**A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader**, archaic and dialectal, 220 pp. 4s. 6d.

**Old English Reading Primers**, being supplements to the Anglo-Saxon Readers.

I : Selected Homilies of Ælfric. Second edition. 2s.

II : Extracts from Alfred's Orosius. Second edition. 2s.

**First Middle English Primer**, with grammar and glossary. Second edition. 2s. 6d.

**Second Middle English Primer**: extracts from Chaucer, with grammar and glossary. Second edition. 2s. 6d.

**Primer of Phonetics**. Second edition (1903). 3s. 6d.

*Educational Times* :—‘A concise, definite and practical primer, eminently the book for a beginner.’

**Primer of Spoken English**. Second ed. revised. 3s. 6d.

---

**A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon**.

By J. EARLE. Fourth edition (1903). 2s. 6d.

**A Primer of English Etymology**. By W. W. SKEAT. Fourth and revised edition (1904). Stiff covers, 120 pp. 1s. 6d.

*Notes and Queries* :—‘A work which facilitates the much-needed study of our language, and in the absence of other costlier and less concise and lucid works is indispensable.’

## ENGLISH

---

# Annotated Texts Old and Middle English

Laurence Minot's Poems, edited by J. HALL. Second edition. 4s. 6d.

Gospel of St. Luke in Anglo-Saxon, edited by J. W. BRIGHT. 5s.

Selections from Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, edited by G. C. MACAULAY (1903). 302 pp. 4s. 6d.

Miracle Plays, Moralities and Interludes, being specimens of the pre-Elizabethan drama. Edited, with introduction, notes, and glossary, by A. W. POLLARD. Fourth edition (1903), with ten illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Specimens of Early English: with introductions, notes, and glossarial index.

Part I: From *Old English Homilies* to *King Horn* (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300): by R. MORRIS. Second edition. 572 pp. 9s.

Part II: From *Robert of Gloucester* to *Gower* (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393): by R. MORRIS and W. W. SKEAT. 4th ed. revised. 530 pp. 7s. 6d.

Part III: From the *Ploughman's Crede* to the *Shepheards Calendar* (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579): by W. W. SKEAT. Sixth edition. 582 pp. 7s. 6d.

## Prof. Skeat's editions

The Oxford Chaucer, containing in one volume the complete text of Chaucer's works; with introduction and glossarial index. Crown 8vo. 906 pp. 3s. 6d. On India paper, from 5s.

The Minor Poems of Chaucer. With notes, etc. Crown 8vo. Second edition. 586 pp. 10s. 6d.

The Hous of Fame. Crown 8vo. 136 pp. 2s.

The Legend of Good Women. Crown 8vo. 286 pp. 6s.

The Prologue, the Knightes Tale, the Nonne Prestes Tale, from the Canterbury Tales. R. Morris's edition, re-edited. 324 pp. 2s. 6d.

The Prologue. School edition. 96 pp. 1s.

## CLARENDON PRESS SCHOOL BOOKS

**The Prioresses Tale, Sir Thopas, the Monkes  
Tale, the Clerkes Tale, the Squieres Tale, etc.** Seventh edition.  
412 pp. 4s. 6d.

**The Tale of the Man of Lawe, the Pardoneres  
Tale, the Second Nonnes Tale, the Chanouns Yemannes Tale,** from the Canterbury Tales. New edition revised (1904). 4s. 6d.

**Langland's Piers the Plowman.** Sixth edition.  
264 pp. 4s. 6d.

**The Tale of Gamelyn.** Second edition. 104 pp. 1s. 6d.

**Wycliffe's Bible:** Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon. 3s. 6d. The New Testament. 6s.

**The Lay of Havelok the Dane,** (1903). 4s. 6d.

**The Dream of the Rood.** An Old English poem attributed to Cynewulf. Edited by A. S. COOK. 3s. 6d.

## Elizabethan

**More's Utopia,** edited, with introduction, notes, and full glossary (by Miss MURRAY), by J. CHURTON COLLINS (1904). Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Elizabethan Critical Essays,** selected and edited by GREGORY SMITH: with introduction on the value of Elizabethan criticism and notes. Crown 8vo, 2 vols. 12s. net.

**Specimens of the Elizabethan Drama.** From Lylly to Shirley, A.D. 1580 to A.D. 1642. Edited, with introductions and notes, by W. H. WILLIAMS. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**The Oxford Shakespeare,** containing the complete text of Shakespeare's works, edited, with glossary, by W. J. CRAIG. 3s. 6d. 1264 pp. Crown 8vo. On India paper, from 5s.

**Select Plays of Shakespeare.** Stiff covers.

Edited by W. G. CLARK and W. ALDIS WRIGHT.

Hamlet. 2s.	Merchant of Venice. 1s.
Macbeth. 1s. 6d.	Richard the Second. 1s. 6d.

Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT.

As You Like It. 1s. 6d.	King John. 1s. 6d.
Coriolanus. 2s. 6d.	King Lear. 1s. 6d.
Henry the Eighth. 2s.	Midsummer Night's Dream. 1s. 6d.
Henry the Fifth. 2s.	Much Ado about Nothing. 1s. 6d.
Henry the Fourth, Part I. 2s.	Richard the Third. 2s. 6d.
Julius Caesar. 2s.	Tempest. 1s. 6d.
	Twelfth Night. 1s. 6d.

## ENGLISH

---

**Marlowe's Edward II**, edited, with introduction and notes,  
by O. W. TANCOCK. Third edition. 2s. and 3s.

**Marlowe's Dr. Faustus and Greene's Friar Bacon  
and Friar Bungay**, edited by A. W. WARD. Fourth  
edition (1901). Crown 8vo. 448 pp. 6s. 6d.

**Spenser's Faery Queene**, Books I and II, with introduc-  
tion and notes by G. W. KITCHIN, and glossary by A. L.  
MAYHEW. 2s. 6d. each.

**Hakluyt's Principal Navigations**: being narratives  
of the Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen to America. Selection  
edited by E. J. PAYNE, containing the voyages of Gilbert,  
Hawkins, Drake, Frobisher, Raleigh and others. Crown 8vo,  
with portraits. First and second series. Second edition. 324  
and 350 pp. 5s. each.

**Specimens** from 1394 to 1579: see p. 3.

**Bacon's Advancement of Learning**, edited by  
W. ALDIS WRIGHT. Crown 8vo, with woodcuts. 424 pp. 3s. 6d.

**Bacon's Essays**, by S. H. REYNOLDS. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

**Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist**. By R. G.  
MOULTON. Third edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## Seventeenth Century

**The Oxford Milton**, edited by H. C. BEECHING. Demy  
8vo, with facsimiles, 7s. 6d.; crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.; or, India paper,  
from 5s.; miniature edition, on India paper, 3s. 6d.

**Milton's Poems**, edited by R. C. BROWNE. 422 and 341 pp.  
Two volumes, 6s. 6d.; or separately, vol. I, 4s., vol. II, 3s.

**Paradise Lost**: Book I, edited by H. C. BEECHING.  
1s. 6d. Book II, edited by E. K. CHAMBERS. 1s. 6d.  
Together, 2s. 6d.

**Samson Agonistes**, edited by J. CHURTON COLLINS.  
Stiff covers. 1s.

In paper covers

Lycidas, 3d.; Comus, 6d.: edited by R. C. BROWNE. Lycidas, 6d.; L'Allegro, 4d.; Il  
Penseroso, 4d.; Comus, 1s.; edited by O. ELTON.

**Areopagitica**, edited by J. W. HALES. 3s.

## CLARENDON PRESS SCHOOL BOOKS

Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, and Grace Abounding,  
edited, with biographical introduction and notes, by E. VENABLES.  
Second edit., revised by M. PEACOCK. Cr. Svo with portrait. 3s. 6d.

Holy War and the Heavenly Footman, by M. PEACOCK.  
3s. 6d.

Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, Book VI.  
edited by T. ARNOLD. Second edition. Crown Svo. 5s.

Selections from Dryden, including Astraea Redux, Annus  
Mirabilis, Absalom and Achitophel, Religio Laici, and The Hind  
and the Panther: edited by W. D. CHRISTIE. Fifth edition.  
revised by C. H. FIRTH. 372 pp. 3s. 6d.

Dryden's Essays, selected and edited by W. P. KER (1900).  
Two volumes crown Svo. 404 and 324 pp. 10s. 6d.

Dramatic Poesy, edited by T. ARNOLD. Third edition  
(1904), revised by W. T. ARNOLD. 3s. 6d.

Milton's Prosody, by R. BRIDGES. Crown Svo. 5s. net.

## Eighteenth Century

Locke's Conduct of the Understanding, edited by  
T. FOWLER. Third edition. 2s. 6d.

Selections from Addison's papers in the Spec-  
tator. By T. ARNOLD. 560 pp. 4s. 6d.

Selections from Steele, being papers from the Tatler,  
Spectator, and Guardian, edited, with introduction, by AUSTIN  
DOBSON. Second ed. Cr. Svo, with portrait. 556 pp. 7s. 6d.

Selections from Swift, edited, with biographical intro-  
duction and notes, by Sir HENRY CRAIK, containing the greater  
part of Tale of a Tub, Gulliver's Travels, Battle of the Books, etc.  
Two volumes crown Svo, 484 and 488 pp. 7s. 6d. each.

Selections from Pope, with introductions and notes by  
MARK PATTISON. (1) *Essay on Man*, sixth edition, 1s. 6d.  
(2) *Satires and Epistles*, fourth edition, 2s.

Parnell's Hermit. Paper covers. 2d.

Thomson's Seasons and the Castle of Indolence,  
edited by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON. Extra scap. Svo. 4s. 6d. Also  
*Castle of Indolence* separately. 1s. 6d.

## ENGLISH

---

**Selections from Gray**, edited by EDMUND GOSSE. 3s.

With additional notes for schools by F. WATSON. 1s. 6d.

**Gray's Elegy and Ode on Eton College**. 2d.

**Selections from Goldsmith**, edited, with introduction and notes, by AUSTIN DOBSON. 3s. 6d.

**Goldsmith's Traveller**, edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL.  
Stiff covers. 1s. *The Deserted Village*. Paper covers. 2d.

**Johnson's Rasselas**, edited, with introduction and notes, by G. BIRKBECK HILL. Cloth flush 2s.; also 4s. 6d.

**Rasselas, and Lives of Dryden and Pope**,  
edited by A. MILNES. 4s. 6d. *Lives* separately. 2s. 6d.

**Life of Milton**, edited by C. H. FIRTH. Cloth 2s. 6d.;  
stiff covers 1s. 6d.

**Vanity of Human Wishes**, ed. by E. J. PAYNE. 4d.

**Selections from Cowper**, edited, with a life, introduction, and notes, by H. T. GRIFFITH. 314 and 332 pp.

Vol. I : Didactic Poems of 1782, with some minor pieces 1779-1783. 3s.

Vol. II : The Task, with Tirocinium and some minor poems 1784-1799. Third edition. 3s.

**Selections from Burke**, edited by E. J. PAYNE.

I : Thoughts on the Present Discontents : the two Speeches on America. Second edition. 4s. 6d.

II : Reflections on the French Revolution. Second edition. 5s.

III : Letters on the proposed Regicide peace. Second ed. 5s.

**Selections from Burns**, edited, with introduction, notes, and glossary, by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## Nineteenth Century

**Byron's Childe Harold**, edited by H. F. TOZER. Third edition. 3s. 6d.

**Keats' Odes**, edited by A. C. DOWNER. 3s. 6d. net.

**Hyperion**, Book I, with notes by W. T. ARNOLD. Paper covers. 4d.

## CLARENDON PRESS SCHOOL BOOKS

---

Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, edited by W. MINTO. 3s. 6d.

*Lay of the Last Minstrel*, by the same editor.

Second edition. 1s. 6d. Separately, introduction and  
Canto I. 6d.

*Lord of the Isles*, edited by T. BAYNE. 2s. and 2s. 6d.

*Marmion*, by the same editor. 3s. 6d.

*Ivanhoe*, edited by C. E. THEODOSIUS. Crown 8vo. 2s.

*Talisman*, edited by H. B. GEORGE. Crown 8vo. 2s.

Shelley's *Adonais*, edited by W. M. ROSSETTI and A. O. PRICKARD. Second edition (1901). Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Campbell's *Gertrude of Wyoming*, edited by H. M. FITZGIBBON. Second edition. 1s.

Wordsworth's *White Doe of Rylstone*, etc., edited by WILLIAM KNIGHT. 2s. 6d.

---

The Oxford Book of English Verse A.D. 1250-1900.

Chosen and edited by A. T. QUILLER-COUCH. 1096 pp. In two editions. Crown 8vo, gilt top. 7s. 6d. (fourth impression). Fcap 8vo on Oxford India paper, cloth extra, gilt top. 10s. 6d. (fifth impression). Also in leather bindings.

Demeter. A Mask, by ROBERT BRIDGES. Crown 8vo, paper covers, 1s. net. Cloth, 1s. 6d. net.

Music to Demeter, by W. H. HADOW. Crown 1to, paper covers, 2s. 6d. net.

Typical Selections from the best English writers with introductory notices. Second edition. 3s. 6d. each.

Vol. I: Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II: Pope to Macaulay.

The Treasury of Sacred Song. By F. T. PALGRAVE. 4s. 6d. On India paper, 7s. 6d.

Poems of English Country Life, selected and edited by H. B. GEORGE and W. H. HADOW. Crown 8vo. 2s.

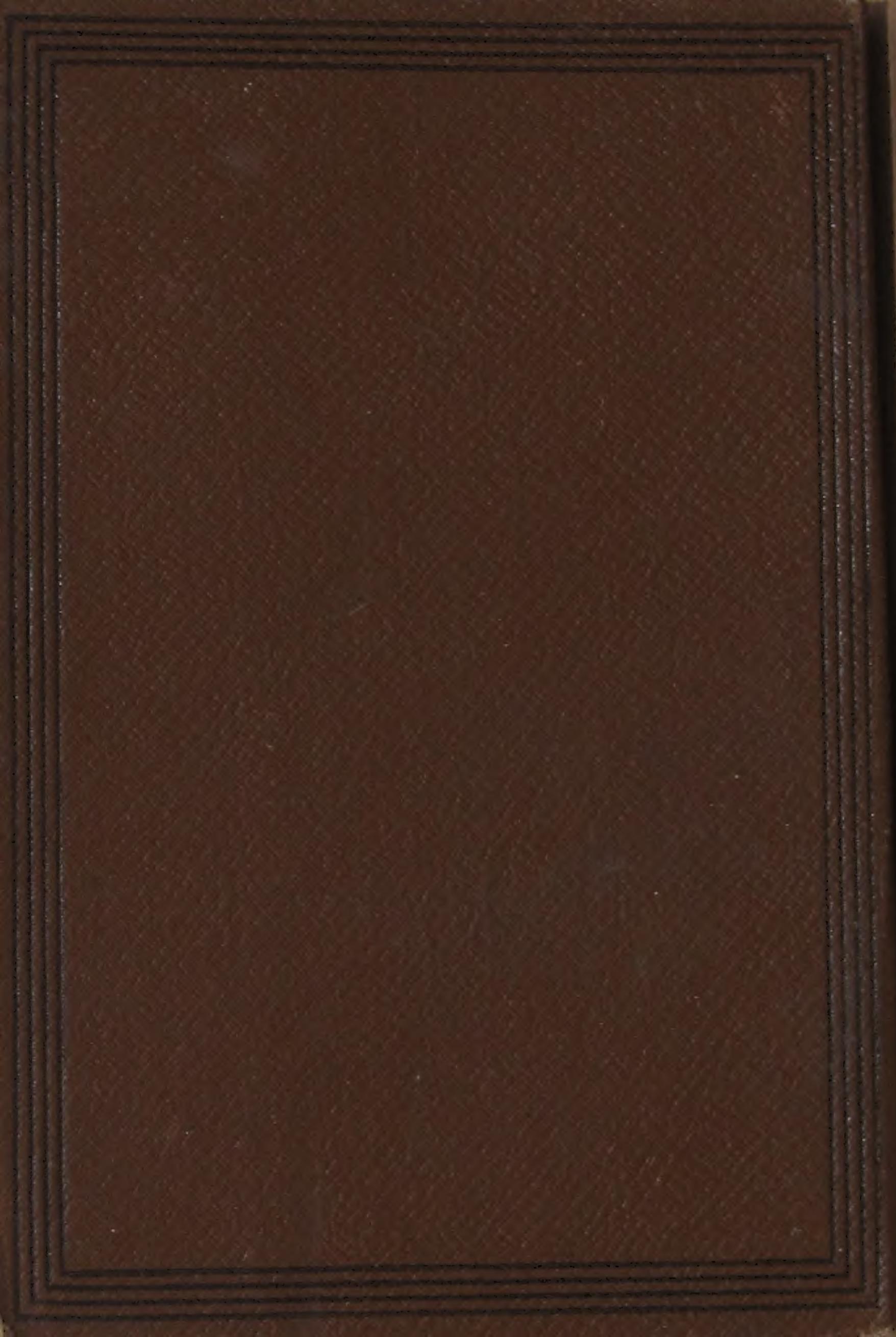
The Complete Poetical Works of Shelley.

including materials never before printed in any edition of the Poems. Edited, with Textual Notes and Bibliographical List of Editions, by THOMAS HUTCHINSON. 8vo, with portrait of Shelley and two other collotype illustrations. 7s. 6d. net.

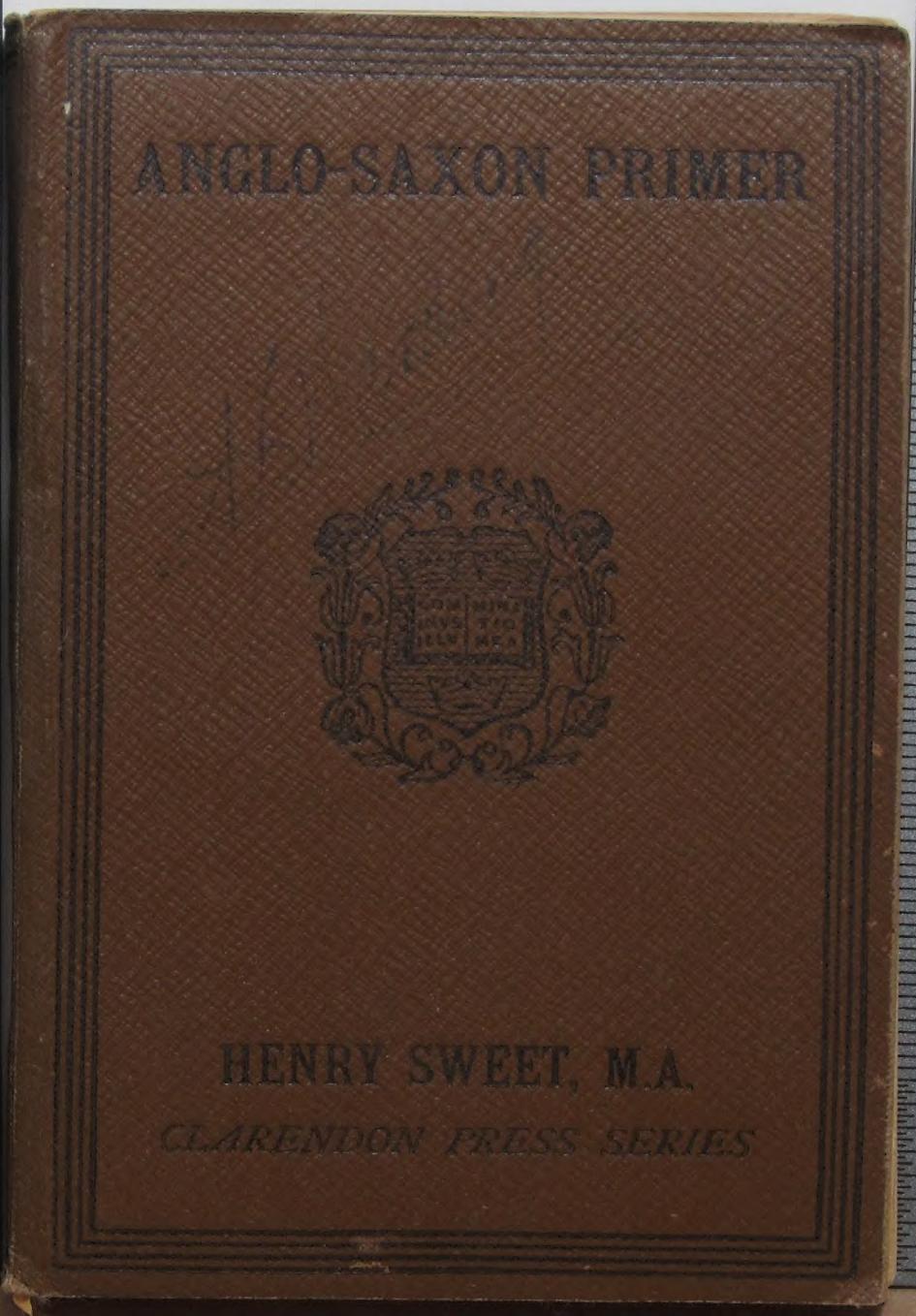
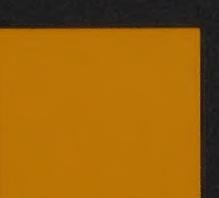
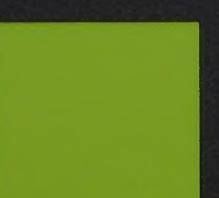
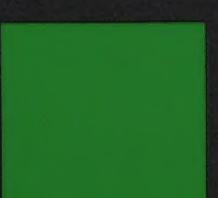
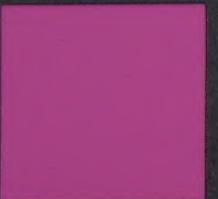
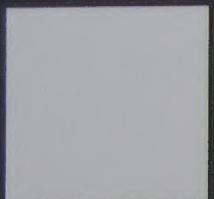
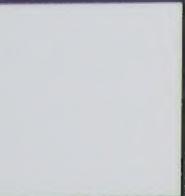








datacolor



WESTCOTT®

7

6

5

4

3

2

1

inch 0

HENRY SWEET, M.A.

CLARENDON PRESS SERIES

30

29

28

27

26

25

24

23

22

21

20

19

18

17

16

15

14

13

12

11